

7.
GRADE

STEP
BY STEP
ENGLISH

The **Champion**

English

NEW GENERATION

REFERENCE BOOK WITH ACTIVITIES



GRAMMAR
READING
DIALOGUES

ADOPTED TO
INTERACTIVE WHITEBOARDS &
MOBILE DEVICES



INSTRUCTIVE
QUESTIONS

NOW
IT IS TIME
TO LEARN AND
PRACTISE!

VOCABULARY
EXERCISES
UNIT TESTS



NEW
GENERATION
QUESTIONS

Gülistan Yıldız Mentem

ALTIN NOKTA

NAQTTEST



FOCUS ON YOUR GOALS
AND MOVE FORWARD!



Copyright©NARTEST
ISBN 978-605-2043-98-1

KAYNAK KİTAPLAR
7. SINIF DEFTER TADINDA TANE TANE İNGİLİZCE

Bu kitabın her hakkı saklıdır.
Tüm hakları NARTEST YAYINEVİ'ne aittir.
Kısmen de olsa alıntı yapılamaz. Metinler, kitabı yayımlayan kurumun önceden izni olmaksızın elektronik, mekanik, fotokopi ya da herhangi bir kayıt sistemiyle çoğaltılamaz, yayımlanamaz. Kitapta yer alan oyun, bulmaca, soru, metin ve resimlerin sorumluluğu yazarına/yazarlarına aittir.

Genel Yayın Yönetmeni
Halil İ. AKÇETİN

Yayın Editörü
Leyla GÜNDOĞDU

Dizgi & Kapak
Altın Nokta Grafik

Yayın - Dağıtım
Altın Nokta Basım Yayın Dağıtım
3/18 Sokak No: 2/N BUCA - İZMİR
+90 232 502 52 94 / +90 507 470 24 98

www.nartest.com.tr - www.altinnokta.com.tr
www.nokta2000.com - www.kitapana.com.tr
www.bilimselkitaplar.net

nartest@nartest.com.tr - altinnokta@altinnokta.com.tr
nokta@nokta2000.com - kitapana@kitapana.com.tr
destek@bilimselkitaplar.net

Basım
Birleşik Matbaacılık
Buca OSB Mah. 3/20 Sk. No:17 K:-3 Buca / İZMİR
Tel: 0 232 433 68 66 Sertifika No: 14892

Eylül – 2020
1. Basım



ÖN SÖZ

Değerli meslektaşlarımız ve sevgili öğrenciler,

Tane Tane Öğreniyorum

Kitabımız, İngilizce dersini daha eğlenceli ve öğrenilebilir bir hale getirmek için Milli Eğitim Bakanlığının yayımlanmış olduğu kazanımlara uygun olarak büyük bir emek sonucunda hazırlanmıştır. Bu kapsamda kitabımızda, konunun öğrenciler tarafından daha iyi öğrenilmesini sağlamak için kazanımlara uygun olarak hazırlanmış konu anlatımlı bölümler, MEB ders kitaplarına paralel olarak hazırlanmış tane tane kazanım alıştırmaları ve ünite değerlendirme testleri bulunmaktadır. Ayrıca kitabımız, MEB tarafından yayımlanan örnek sorular ve Liseye Geçiş Sınavı'nda sorulan sorulara uygun olarak hazırladığımız yeni nesil sorular içermektedir. Kitabımızda konuların öğrencilerimiz tarafından tane tane öğrenilmesi, öğretmenlerimizin de kitabımızı kaynak kitap olarak kullanması temel hedeflerimizden biridir. Konuların öğrenme aşamalarından sonraki destekleyici alıştırmaların öğrencilerin okuduğunu anlama, yorum yapabilme becerilerinin yanında analiz, sentez ve muhakeme yeteneklerinin gelişmesini sağlamak amacıyla hazırlandı.

Kitabımız şu bölümlerden oluşmaktadır:

Vocabulary (Kelime) : Ünite içerisinde geçen kelimeleri anlamlı gruplara ayırarak hem öğretmenin hem de öğrencinin işini kolaylaştıracak sistematik bir bakış açısı oluşturduk. Her kelime grubunu eğlenceli ve öğretici alıştırmalarla destekledik. Bu kelime çalışmaları öğrencilerin diğer bölümlere geçişini kolaylaştıracaktır. Ayrıca verilen kelime listeleri kitap boyunca öğrencilerimizin ve öğretmenlerimizin başvurabilecekleri bir kaynak niteliğindedir. Bu bölümün sonunda ünite içerisinde geçen kelimelerin kapsayıcı şekilde ele alındığı bir test bulunmaktadır. Bu bölüm öğretmen tarafından ödev olarak verilebileceği gibi sınıf ortamında da öğrencilerin kelime bilgilerini ölçmek için kullanılabilir.

Grammar (Dilbilgisi): Her ünite de geçen MEB müfredatındaki kazanımları baz alarak hazırladığımız bu bölümde önce hedefteki konunun tablololu anlatımı ve kısa özeti geçmektedir. Her kazanım çeşitli alıştırmalarla pekiştirilmek için hazırlandı. Öğrencilerimiz dilbilgisi becerilerini öğrenme ve pekiştirme yöntemiyle geliştirileceklerdir. Bu bölümün sonunda ünite içerisinde geçen dil bilgisi konularının kapsayıcı şekilde ele alındığı bir test bulunmaktadır. Bu bölüm öğretmenlerimiz tarafından ödev olarak verilebileceği gibi sınıf ortamında da öğrencilerin dilbilgisi becerilerini ölçmek için kullanılabilir. Öğretmenlerimiz, bu testlerle genel duruma bakarak öğrencilerinin konuyu öğrenme düzeylerini belirleyebilir ve gereken müdahaleleri zaman kaybetmeden yapabilirler.

Reading (Okuma): Bu bölüm üniteyle ilgili metnin yorumlanmasını ve analiz edilmesini sağlayan yeni nesil sorulardan oluşmaktadır. Bu bölümde öğrencilerimiz hem kelime becerilerini hem dilbilgisi becerilerini hem de analiz-sentez becerilerini pekiştirmiş olacaklardır.

Dialogues (Karşılıklı Konuşmalar): Bu bölümde ünite içerisinde geçen kalıpsal ifadelerin kullanılması hedef alınmıştır. Bu bölüm, Öğrencilerin mantık-muhakeme yoluyla, karşılıklı konuşma içerisinde geçen ifadelerin arasında bağ kurma becerilerini geliştirmelerine yardımcı olacaktır.

Unit Test: Sözel mantık ve muhakeme, yorumlama, çıkarımda bulunma, tablo yorumlama, grafik okuma ve yorumlama becerilerini ortaya çıkaran soruların olduğu bu bölüm MEB tarafından yayımlanan örnek sorular ve 2019 Haziran ayındaki Liseye Geçiş Sınavı'nda sorulan sorular örnek alınarak hazırlanmıştır.

Ayrıca her ünitenin başında ünite içerisinde geçen kalıpsal ifadelerin listesini 'Common Expressions' adı altında verdik. Bunun da destekleyici bir bölüm olduğuna inanıyoruz.

Sevgili öğrencilerimiz, sınavda başarılı olmak akılcı, planlı ve verimli çalışmaktan geçmektedir. Bunun yanında sınava hazırlanırken kullanacağınız kaynaklar da çok önemlidir.

Sınava hazırlanma konusunda en doğru tercihi yaparak aldığınız bu kitap İngilizce dersi açısından hedeflediğiniz başarıya ulaşmanızı sağlayacaktır.

Çok titiz bir çalışmanın ürünü olan kitabımızın tüm meslektaşlarımıza ve öğrencilerimize faydalı olması temenni ederiz.

İngilizce Yazarları

İÇİNDEKİLER

UNIT 1 APPEARANCE AND PERSONALITY

Vocabulary 1	9
Vocabulary 2	11
Vocabulary 3	13
Vocabulary 4	14
Vocabulary 5	15
Vocabulary Test	17
Grammar 1	19
Grammar 2	21
Grammar 3	23
Grammar Test	25
Reading	27
Dialogues	28
Unit Test	29

UNIT 2 SPORTS

Vocabulary 1	35
Vocabulary 2	37
Vocabulary 3	39
Vocabulary 4	41
Vocabulary 5	43
Vocabulary 6	45
Vocabulary Test	47
Grammar 1	49
Grammar 2	51
Grammar Test	53
Reading	55
Dialogues	56
Unit Test	57

UNIT 3 BIOGRAPHIES

Vocabulary 1	63
Vocabulary 2	65
Vocabulary 3	67
Vocabulary 4	69
Vocabulary Test	71
Grammar 1	73

Grammar 2	74
Grammar Test	77
Reading	79
Dialogues	80
Unit Test	81

UNIT 4 WILD ANIMALS

Vocabulary 1	87
Vocabulary 2	90
Vocabulary 3	92
Vocabulary 4	95
Vocabulary 5	97
Vocabulary 6	98
Vocabulary Test	99
Grammar 1	101
Grammar 2	103
Grammar 3	105
Grammar Test	107
Reading	109
Dialogues	110
Unit Test	111

UNIT 5 TELEVISION

Vocabulary 1	117
Vocabulary 2	118
Vocabulary 3	119
Vocabulary 4	121
Vocabulary 5	122
Vocabulary Test	123
Grammar 1	125
Grammar 2	126
Grammar 3	128
Grammar Test	131
Reading	133
Dialogues	134
Unit Test	135

UNIT 6 CELEBRATIONS

Vocabulary 1	141
Vocabulary 2	142
Vocabulary 3	144
Vocabulary 4	145
Vocabulary 5	146
Vocabulary Test	147
Grammar 1	149
Grammar 2	150
Grammar 3	152
Grammar Test	153
Reading	155
Dialogues	156
Unit Test	157

UNIT 7 DREAMS

Vocabulary 1	163
Vocabulary 2	164
Vocabulary 3	166
Vocabulary 4	167
Vocabulary 5	168
Vocabulary Test	169
Grammar	171
Grammar Test	173
Reading	175
Dialogues	176
Unit Test	177

UNIT 8 PUBLIC BUILDINGS

Vocabulary 1	183
Vocabulary 2	185
Vocabulary 3	187
Vocabulary 4	188
Vocabulary Test	191
Grammar 1	193
Grammar 2	195

Grammar 3	196
Grammar Test	199
Reading	201
Dialogues	202
Unit Test	203

UNIT 9 ENVIRONMENT

Vocabulary 1	209
Vocabulary 2	211
Vocabulary 3	214
Vocabulary 4	216
Dialogues	218
Vocabulary Test	219
Grammar 1	221
Grammar 2	222
Grammar 3	223
Reading	224
Grammar Test	225
Unit Test	227

UNIT 10 PLANETS

Vocabulary 1	233
Vocabulary 2	234
Vocabulary 3	237
Vocabulary 4	239
Vocabulary Test	241
Grammar 1	243
Grammar 2	245
Grammar Test	247
Reading	249
Dialogues	250
Unit Test	251
ANSWER KEY	255



APPEARANCE AND PERSONALITY

Don't judge people by their physical appearances if you truly want to get to know them. Just watch their frequent footsteps and you would surely know their true personalities.

Edmond Mbiaka



We are going to learn and practise:

- how to describe characters / people
- how to make simple comparisons

UNIT 1

UNIT 1

APPEARANCE AND PERSONALITY

Common Expressions

What does your best friend look like?

She is tall and slim.

He's handsome.

She has long curly hair.

What is he like?

Do you get on well with each other?

My cousin is more outgoing than me.

She has a lot of friends.

He likes eating junk food.

He can play basketball well.

Where do they live?

I've got blonde hair and blue eyes.

I want to be a vet.

I like watching movies and listening to music.

My favourite activity is riding a bike.

She likes spending time with her friends.

What does he like doing in his free time?

Is he cheerful?

Does she have black hair?

Is she wearing a headscarf?

Jack is more punctual than his brother.

Why is he so popular at school?

Is he a hardworking student?

What do they like doing together?

Senin en iyi arkadaşın nasıl görünüyor?

O uzun ve incedir/zayıftır.

O yakışıklıdır.

Onun uzun kıvrıkcık saçları var.

O nasıl biri?

Birbirinizle iyi geçiniyor musunuz?

Kuzenim benden daha çok dışa dönüktür.

Onun birçok arkadaşı vardır.

O sağlıksız yiyecek yemeyi sever.

O iyi basketbol oynayabilir.

Onlar nerede yaşarlar?

Benim sarı saçlarım ve mavi gözlerim var.

Ben veteriner olmak istiyorum.

Ben film izlemeyi ve müzik dinlemeyi severim.

Bisiklet sürme benim en sevdiğim aktivitedir.

O arkadaşlarıyla vakit geçirmeyi sever.

O boş zamanlarında ne yapmayı sever?

O neşeli midir?

Onun siyah saçları mı var?

O başörtüsü mü takıyor?

Jack kardeşinden daha çok dakiktir.

O neden okulda popülerdir?

O çalışkan bir öğrenci midir?

Onlar birlikte ne yapmayı severler?

VOCABULARY 1

PERSONALITY ADJECTIVES

honest	→	dürüst	talkative	→	konuşkan, çeneli
stubborn	→	inatçı	thoughtful	→	düşünceli
outgoing	→	dışa dönük	friendly	→	arkadaş canlısı
generous	→	cömert, eli açık	punctual	→	dakik
easy-going	→	uysal, çabuk sinirlenmeyen	funny	→	komik
selfish	→	bencil	mean	→	cimri, eli sıkı
smart	→	zeki, parlak	nervous	→	gergin
hardworking	→	çalışkan			
cheerful	→	neşeli, şen			
shy	→	utangaç			
helpful	→	yardıms sever			
creative	→	yaratıcı			

OTHER ADJECTIVES

easy	→	kolay
difficult	→	zor
similar	→	benzer, aynı
happy	→	mutlu
different	→	farklı
popular	→	popüler, gözde

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Write the adjectives under the correct pictures.

stubborn

selfish

punctual

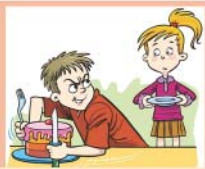
honest

generous

shy

funny

cheerful



1 selfish



2 funny



3 shy



4 cheerful



5 generous



6 stubborn



7 punctual



8 honest

2

Order the letters to find the words in the brackets. Then complete the sentences.

- You're so mean (anme) because you never share your food with me.
- Axel is very popular (ulapopr) in our class. Everybody gets on well with him.
- I think your sister is very creative (ativcree). She draws incredible pictures.
- Your mother is a great person. She is helpful and thoughtful (ughtthoful).
- These questions are too difficult (ficudiflt) for me to answer.
- Jack and Blake have similar (ilasimr) interests.
- Judy always gets very nervous (rvounes) before an exam.
- I usually don't get on well with talkative (katitalve) people.

3

Write the words next to the correct sentences.

outgoing

easy-going

hardworking

smart

easy

funny

helpful

different

- Lucas and his brother aren't the same.
- Arthur always makes me laugh. I love his jokes.
- Clara isn't a lazy student. She does her homework every day.
- Iris has got many friends. She likes spending time with them.
- My maths exam wasn't difficult.
- Tony is so kind. He always helps the people in need in his town.
- North is the student who always gets high marks in the class.
- Olga and Jane never get worried or upset.

different

funny

hardworking

outgoing

easy

helpful

smart

easy-going

4

Find the two hidden words in each line. Then write them in the spaces.

- | | | |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. axjktalkativeowitryszquopnlopopularnhb | <u>talkative</u> | <u>popular</u> |
| 2. wxchuknkst stubbornjiiqazcnxvcmeanhwseri | <u>stubborn</u> | <u>mean</u> |
| 3. qavbhnjgenerouskj huchsyhonestfewqcxsx | <u>generous</u> | <u>honest</u> |
| 4. fxdrt nervousjkwermknswj rweeasybhnswn | <u>nervous</u> | <u>easy</u> |
| 5. rtuyhungsfredwselfishqancaswsmartqwcz | <u>selfish</u> | <u>smart</u> |
| 6. hsermkkbhpuntualkbsrdevbsimilar mnhyc | <u>punctual</u> | <u>similar</u> |
| 7. difficulthwerqasbhunjserfunnymkxcdsreqa | <u>difficult</u> | <u>funny</u> |
| 8. yuhjnysdfrthoughtfullknscheerfulmnbvsdw | <u>thoughtful</u> | <u>cheerful</u> |

VOCABULARY 2

APPEARANCE

plump	→	tombul, balık etli
well-built	→	yapılı
good-looking	→	yakışıklı, iyi görümlü
cute	→	sevimli, şirin
beautiful	→	güzel
handsome	→	yakışıklı
slim	→	ince, zayıf, narin
thin	→	zayıf, ince
tall	→	uzun
short	→	kısa, kısa boylu
attractive	→	çekici
fit	→	zinde, sağlıklı, formda olan

HAIR

blonde	→	sarışın (kadın)
blond	→	sarışın (erkek)
curly	→	kıvrıkcık
wavy	→	dalgalı
straight	→	düz
long	→	uzun
short	→	kısa
dark	→	koyu, siyah
brown	→	kahverengi

EYES

green	→	yeşil	blue	→	mavi	brown	→	kahverengi
hazel	→	ela	dark	→	koyu, siyah			

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Look at the pictures and complete the sentences with the words below.

blond

curly

slim

well-built

straight

plump

1



well-built

Hunter is tall and _____.

2



straight

Nelly has got long _____ hair.

3



slim

Sally is tall and _____.

4



plump

Dora isn't slim. She is _____.

5



blond

Mike has got _____ hair.

6



curly

Ramsey has got _____ hair.

2

Write the words next to the correct definitions.

attractive

plump

blonde

dark

straight

long

slim

fit

1. healthy and strong
2. having a pleasantly soft, rounded body or shape
3. (especially of people) attractively thin
4. very pleasing in appearance
5. more than average, not short
6. nearer to black than white in colour
7. continuing in one direction, not curly or wavy
8. with pale yellow or gold hair

fit

plump

slim

attractive

long

dark

straight

blonde

3

Put the letters into the correct order to find the words in the brackets. Then complete the sentences.

1. My sister has got beautiful hazel (zehal) eyes.
2. Jeremy hasn't got blonde hair. His hair is brown (owbrn).
3. Your baby is so cute with his curly (rlcuy) hair.
4. I think Gordon is more handsome (dsohanme) than Marcus.
5. Sally is tall and slim with long hair. She is very attractive (tractiatve).
6. Ramsey's brother is a good-looking (odgo-okinlog) man.
7. Is your sister thin or plump (umplp)?
8. Jennifer Lawrence is a very beautiful (utifbeaul) movie star.

4

Find the 13 words in the word-search puzzle.



w	j	s	t	r	a	i	g	h	t	x	a
w	x	f	b	n	x	a	a	l	l	o	t
e	q	h	q	g	r	e	e	n	x	s	t
l	q	a	x	a	b	y	u	n	j	i	r
l	c	n	a	t	h	i	n	z	b	v	a
b	t	d	u	e	x	c	b	h	l	n	c
u	q	s	h	o	r	t	z	x	u	v	t
i	w	o	c	f	v	g	j	l	e	v	i
l	e	m	q	c	u	r	l	y	x	c	v
t	z	e	x	c	h	u	n	h	j	u	e
z	x	s	f	i	t	x	d	a	r	k	i
q	z	x	a	c	y	u	o	l	k	x	y
b	l	o	n	d	e	v	g	t	a	l	l

VOCABULARY 3

NOUNS

shelf ~~~~~>	raf	joke ~~~~~>	şaka, fıkra
basketball ~~~~~>	basketbol	personality ~~~~~>	kişilik
job ~~~~~>	iş, meslek	appearance ~~~~~>	dış görünüş
person ~~~~~>	kişi	headscarf ~~~~~>	eşarp, başörtüsü
vet ~~~~~>	veteriner	relationship ~~~~~>	ilişki
movie ~~~~~>	film	classmate ~~~~~>	sınıf arkadaşı
twin ~~~~~>	ikiz	hobby ~~~~~>	hobi, zevk veren uğraş
glasses ~~~~~>	gözlük	cycling ~~~~~>	bisiklet sürme
story ~~~~~>	hikâye	people ~~~~~>	insanlar

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Write the words under the correct pictures.

headscarf

glasses

vet

twins

cycling

shelf



1 shelf



2 cycling



3 twins



4 glasses



5 headscarf



6 vet

2

Complete the sentences with the words below.

people

jokes

job

relationship

story

person

- Judy has a great relationship with her parents.
- My grandma always tells me a bedtime story.
- I think your sister is a wonderful person.
- Terry doesn't have an interesting job.
- You always make me laugh, Jack. I like your jokes.
- There are six people in my family.

VOCABULARY 4

VERBS

share	→	paylaşmak
change	→	değiştirmek
forget	→	unutmak
wear	→	giymek
spend	→	harcamak
study	→	çalışmak
live	→	yaşamak

watch	→	izlemek
smile	→	gülümsemek, gülmek
visit	→	ziyaret etmek
try	→	denemek
reach	→	ulaşmak, yetişmek
play	→	oynamak
feel	→	hissetmek



EXERCISES

1

Write the words under the correct pictures.

study

forget

share

wear

smile

play



1 forget



2 share



3 wear



4 smile



5 play



6 study

2

Circle the correct option in each sentence.

- I think you have a very strong memory because you never **reach** / **forget** names.
- Julie doesn't **spend** / **watch** too much money on shopping.
- People make me very happy when they **change** / **smile**.
- You're so mean because you never **watch** / **share** your sandwiches with me.
- I want to **visit** / **play** a museum tomorrow.
- We usually **live** / **study** in the evening.

VOCABULARY 5

PHRASAL VERBS

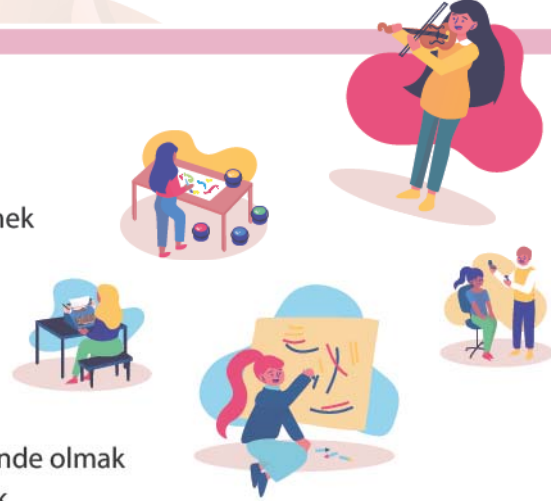
get on well with someone	→	biriyle iyi geçinmek
look like	→	benzemek, gibi görünmek
spend time	→	vakit geçirmek
tell stories	→	hikayeler anlatmak
tell jokes	→	fıkra anlatmak
have something in common	→	ortak bir şeye sahip olmak
tell the truth	→	doğruyu / gerçeği anlatmak
tell lies	→	yalan söylemek



LEARN STEP BY STEP

ACTIVITIES

play football	→	futbol oynamak
play basketball	→	basketball oynamak
go cycling	→	bisiklet sürmeye gitmek
watch movies	→	film izlemek
ride a bike	→	bisiklet sürmek
surf on the Net	→	internette gezinmek
listen to music	→	müzik dinlemek
buy presents	→	hediye almak
keep fit	→	formunu korumak, zinde olmak
go to the gym	→	spor salonuna gitmek



EXERCISES

1 Match the phrases with the pictures.

a keep fit

b play football

c surf on the Net

d go cycling

e listen to music

f buy presents

1.



d

2.



f

3.



c

4.



e

5.



b

6.



a

2

Complete the phrases.

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. go to the <u>gym</u> | 5. keep <u>fit</u> |
| 2. ride a <u>bike</u> | 6. get on well with <u>someone</u> |
| 3. look <u>like</u> | 7. tell the <u>truth</u> |
| 4. spend <u>time</u> | 8. listen to <u>music</u> |

3

Complete the sentences with the correct verbs.

- Oscar and Jack are great friends. They always get on well with each other.
- Patrick and Fred spend time together at the weekend.
- Mathilda doesn't listen to music in her room.
- I always go to the gym to keep fit.
- My parents buy lots of presents for me on my birthday.
- We forget basketball at half past two every Tuesday.
- My mother and father tell incredible stories.
- What does your sister look like?

4

Put the letters into the correct order to find the words. Then complete the phrases.

- | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------|---------------|
| a. simuc | <u>music</u> | b. otbafoll | <u>football</u> | c. iemovs | <u>movies</u> |
| d. lincycg | <u>cycling</u> | e. kejos | <u>jokes</u> | f. mocomn | <u>common</u> |
| g. sentpres | <u>presents</u> | h. uttrh | <u>truth</u> | | |

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 tell <u>jokes</u> | 2 buy <u>presents</u> |
| 3 listen to <u>music</u> | 4 watch <u>movies</u> |
| 5 have something in <u>common</u> | 6 go <u>cycling</u> |
| 7 play <u>football</u> | 8 tell the <u>truth</u> |



9.

Positive Personality Traits

- generous
- punctual
- hardworking
- _____

Which word is NOT suitable to add to the list above?

- A) outgoing B) selfish
 C) cheerful D) honest

10. Appearance

I. short	V. plump
II. well-built	VI. easy-going
III. mean	VII. good-looking
IV. handsome	

Which two words are ODD on the list?

- A) I / VII B) II / IV C) III / VI D) V / VII

11.



Which option is related to the picture?

- A) blue eyes / long hair
 B) green eyes / short hair
 C) hazel eyes / blonde hair
 D) dark eyes / straight hair

12. Rose always tells the truth and she has many friends.

Which two words describe Rose's personality traits?

- A) nervous / thoughtful
 B) friendly / talkative
 C) funny / punctual
 D) honest / outgoing

13.



- long
- straight
- wavy
- dark

Choose the best title for the list above.

- A) Hair B) Personality
 C) Headscarf D) Twins

14.



I have a best friend called Stella. She is honest and thoughtful. She always tells lies. She is also cheerful and helpful. I enjoy spending time with her. We play basketball and go cycling together in our free time.

Which underlined word is ODD in the text?

- A) thoughtful B) lies
 C) cheerful D) cycling

15.

My name is Paul. I'm a twelve-year old student. I have a sister who is two years younger than me. Her name is Lucy. I don't _____ on well with her because she is so stubborn. It's very difficult to make her _____ her mind. She is also very mean because she doesn't _____ her food with me.

Which of the following verbs DOES NOT complete one of the gaps in the text?

- A) forget B) share
 C) change D) get

16.

I. surf	a. the truth
II. buy	b. something in common
III. tell	c. on the Net
IV. have	d. presents

Choose the best option to match the two parts.

- A) I-d / II-a / III-c / IV-b
 B) I-b / II-d / III-a / IV-c
 C) I-a / II-c / III-d / IV-b
 D) I-c / II-d / III-a / IV-b

NARTEST

GRAMMAR 1

have got - has got / have - has

- We use "have got / has got" or "have / has" to talk about possession, relationships, characteristics and illnesses.



have got / has got

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I have got green eyes.	I haven't got green eyes.	Have I got green eyes?	Yes, I have . / No, I haven't .
You have got green eyes.	You haven't got green eyes.	Have you got green eyes?	Yes, you have . / No, you haven't .
He has got green eyes.	He hasn't got green eyes.	Has he got green eyes?	Yes, he has . / No, he hasn't .
She has got green eyes.	She hasn't got green eyes.	Has she got green eyes?	Yes, she has . / No, she hasn't .
It has got green eyes.	It hasn't got green eyes.	Has it got green eyes?	Yes, it has . / No, it hasn't .
We have got green eyes.	We haven't got green eyes.	Have we got green eyes?	Yes, we have . / No, we haven't .
You have got green eyes.	You haven't got green eyes.	Have you got green eyes?	Yes, you have . / No, you haven't .
They have got green eyes.	They haven't got green eyes.	Have they got green eyes?	Yes, they have . / No, they haven't .

LEARN STEP BY STEP



have / has

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I have long hair.	I don't have long hair.	Do I have long hair?	Yes, I do . / No, I don't .
You have long hair.	You don't have long hair.	Do you have long hair?	Yes, you do . / No, you don't .
He has long hair.	He doesn't have long hair.	Does he have long hair?	Yes, he does . / No, he doesn't .
She has long hair.	She doesn't have long hair.	Does she have long hair?	Yes, she does . / No, she doesn't .
It has long hair.	It doesn't have long hair.	Does it have long hair?	Yes, it does . / No, it doesn't .
We have long hair.	We don't have long hair.	Do we have long hair?	Yes, we do . / No, we don't .
You have long hair.	You don't have long hair.	Do you have long hair?	Yes, you do / No, you don't .
They have long hair.	They don't have long hair.	Do they have long hair?	Yes, they do / No, they don't .



ATTENTION!

We can use "have got" in contracted forms. Look at the examples below.

- Examples :**
- I've got three brothers.
 - Terry's got blue eyes.
 - You've got long hair.
 - She's got many headscarves.



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with the correct forms of "have got".

- Oscar has got a great personality.
- Has your sister got hazel eyes?
- My father has got a fit body.
- They have got two children.
- You have got a wonderful family.
- Jack and Kate have got a good relationship.
- Who has got long wavy hair in your family?
- Jane has got a brown headscarf.



2

Complete the sentence with the correct forms of "have".

- Ramsey has a big family.
- Paul and Fred have one sister.
- Does Peggy have blonde hair?
- Emma has a lot of friends because she is outgoing.
- Do you have a best friend?
- We have a big house with a garden.
- Yuka has beautiful brown eyes.
- I have great classmates.



3

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- Does** / **Has** Sharon got short hair?
- Dave **has got** / **does** big green eyes.
- We **have** / **has** black hair.
- What **does** / **has** she got in her pocket?
- Has** / **Have** you got any brothers or sisters?
- I **do** / **have** got twin daughters.
- Ricky **doesn't** / **hasn't** got a best friend.
- They **don't** / **doesn't** have a big house.

4

Complete the sentences with the missing words.

- Alex has got eight dogs and three cats.
- Do you have a small or big family?
- I haven't got any brothers or sisters.
- Oscar doesn't have a close friend in this town.
- Wilma and Dora have got blonde hair.
- Have they got many friends?
- We don't have any money in our pockets.
- How many aunts has Hannah got?

GRAMMAR 2

Comparative Adjectives

- We use comparative adjectives to make comparisons between two things or objects.
- We use **than** when we want to compare one thing with another.

One syllabled Adjectives

tall	taller
short	shorter
long	longer
young	younger
strong	stronger
small	smaller
cold	colder
old	older

Adjectives ending in "-y"

easy	easier
happy	happier
funny	funnier
ugly	uglier
friendly	friendlier/more friendly
dirty	dirtier
sunny	sunnier
lazy	lazier

Adjectives with two or more syllables

handsome	more/less handsome
beautiful	more/less beautiful
attractive	more/less attractive
nervous	more/less nervous
difficult	more/less difficult
different	more/less different
punctual	more/less punctual
selfish	more/less selfish

Irregular Adjectives

good	better
bad	worse
far	farther/ further
many	more
much	more
little	less



ATTENTION!

- There are some spelling changes when we use comparative forms. If there is one vowel followed by one consonant at the end of the adjective, we use double consonants. Look at the examples below.

Examples :

slim → slimmer	fat → fatter
big → bigger	wet → wetter
hot → hotter	sad → sadder
thin → thinner	red → redder
fit → fitter	

- We can use **"less"** or **"more"** in front of long adjectives (two or more syllables) to compare things. Study the examples below.
 - Yuka is less hardworking than Terry.
 - Terry is more hardworking than Yuka.



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with the correct comparative forms of the adjectives in the brackets.

- I think Susan is plumper (plump) than her sister.
- The blue box is better (good) than the green box.
- My maths is worse (bad) than my social studies.
- In my opinion, Fred is cuter (cute) than Cliff.
- They aren't thinner (thin) than you.
- Vicky has many friends, so she is more outgoing (outgoing).
- Are monkeys smarter (smart) than rabbits?
- Victor is more stubborn (stubborn) than Tony. It's impossible to make Tony change his mind.

2

Tick the correct sentences. Circle the mistakes in the sentences and write the correct forms in the spaces.

- Judy is more happy today than she was yesterday.
- My sister's hair is darker than my hair.
- Helen is less friendly than Peggy.
- I think Gloria is cheerful than Emily and Liam.
- Who is more talkative in your family?
- Jack is more taller than his brother.
- Fred's basketball skills are better than his swimming skills.
- Oliver's body is fitter then Steve's body.

happier

✓

✓

more cheerful

✓

taller

✓

than

3

Complete the table below.

1. <u>go</u> better	7. cute <u>cuter</u>
2. long <u>longer</u>	8. <u>young</u> younger
3. <u>easy</u> easier	9. big <u>bigger</u> <u>more</u>
4. curly <u>curlier</u>	10. attractive <u>attractive</u>
5. short <u>shorter</u>	11. thin <u>thinner</u>
6. generous <u>more</u> <u>generous</u>	12. <u>wavy</u> wavier

4

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- I think Lucy is **more** / less hardworking than Kate. Kate gets higher marks at school.
- Tanya is **more short** / shorter than her sister.
- Paul's shoes are **dirtyer** / dirtier than my shoes.
- The weather is more **sunny** / sunnier today.
- Alex is more easy-going **then** / than his classmates.
- Is Turkey bigger / **biger** than England?
- My aunt is slimmer / **more** slim than my mother.
- Judy is **creativer** / more creative in the morning.

GRAMMAR 3

Simple Present

- We use the simple present tense to express habits, general truths, repeated actions, likes & dislikes or unchanging situations.
- We will focus on likes & dislikes in this unit.

LEARN STEP BY STEP

Positive

I **like** playing football.
You **like** playing football.
He **likes** playing football.
She **likes** playing football.
It **likes** playing football.
We **like** playing football.
You **like** playing football.
They **like** playing football.

Negative

I **don't like** playing football.
You **don't like** playing football.
He **doesn't like** playing football.
She **doesn't like** playing football.
It **doesn't like** playing football.
We **don't like** playing football.
You **don't like** playing football.
They **don't like** playing football.

Question

Do I **like** playing football?
Do you **like** playing football?
Does he **like** playing football?
Does she **like** playing football?
Does it **like** playing football?
Do we **like** playing football?
Do you **like** playing football?
Do they **like** playing football?

Short Answers

Yes, I **do**. / No, I **don't**.
Yes, you **do**. / No, you **don't**.
Yes, he **does**. / No, he **doesn't**.
Yes, she **does**. / No, she **doesn't**.
Yes, it **does**. / No, it **doesn't**.
Yes, we **do**. / No, we **don't**.
Yes, you **do**. / No, you **don't**.
Yes, they **do**. / No, they **don't**.



ATTENTION!

- We use the “-ing” forms of the verbs after “like, dislike, enjoy, love, hate”.
- We can use a noun after “like, dislike, enjoy, hate”.

Examples : - I don't like **television**. / I don't like **watching** television.
- Fred enjoys **cycling**. / Fred enjoys **going** cycling.



EXERCISES

1

Use the verbs in the brackets to complete the sentences in the correct forms.

1. My children don't like (not like) watching television in their free time.
2. Helen hates (hate) playing basketball.
3. Does Glen enjoy (enjoy) spending time with her friends?
4. They don't enjoy (not enjoy) surfing on the Net.
5. Sarah loves (love) going cycling with her brother at the weekend.
6. What do you like (like) doing in the evening?

2

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. Dora likes tell / telling funny stories.
2. Do / Does Steve and his brother enjoy basketball?
3. Oscar hate / hates telling lies.
4. We don't / doesn't enjoy drinking coffee.
5. Nancy doesn't hates / hate going to the gym.
6. My parents love / loves playing tennis.



ATTENTION 1 !

• Look at the difference between the questions below.

1. **A:** What does your brother look like?

B: He is tall and well-built.

2. **A:** What is your brother like?

B: He is honest and generous.

3. **A:** What does Jane look like?

B: She has blonde hair with blue eyes.

4. **A:** What is her teacher like?

B: She is kind and friendly.



ATTENTION 2 !

• We use "can / can't" to express ability or inability. Study the examples below.

• We use the infinitive forms of the verbs with "can / can't".

Examples

- Judy can play basketball.

- Can Judy play basketball?

- No, she can't play basketball.

- Can you sister run fast?

- Who can play chess in your family?

- We can play basketball, but we can't play football.

GRAMMAR TEST

1-8: For these questions, choose the best options to complete the gaps.

1.



North : What _____ your sister like?
Jane : She's friendly and generous.

- A) do B) is C) does D) are

2. My brother _____ play basketball, but he isn't good at playing football.

- A) can B) is C) does D) do

3. **Olga** : What does your brother look like?

Fred : He is tall and well-built. I'm _____ than him.

- A) short B) more short
 C) more shorter D) shorter

4.



Rüzgar

I have a classmate called Kenan. He never gets late for school. I think he is _____ than anybody else in the class.

- A) punctual B) more punctual
 C) punctualer D) much punctual

5. Sally _____ spending time with her parents.

- A) is like B) likes
 C) liking D) like

6.



Sharon

My father _____ got green eyes and dark brown hair. He is very handsome.

- A) is B) have
 C) has D) does

7.



I think the black cat is _____ the white cat.

- A) more cute B) cuter
 C) cute than D) cuter than

8.

I have got two sons. They _____ on well with each other because they have many hobbies in common.

- A) get B) are get
 C) doesn't get D) gets

9.

- I. Tanya is more outgoing than Yuka.
- II. Your mother is slimmer with your sister.
- III. I think Kate is plumper than Sarah.
- IV. Tina is selfisher then Iris and Peggy.

In which two sentences, there is a grammatical mistake?

- A) II / IV B) I / III
 C) III / IV D) II / III

GRAMMAR TEST

GRAMMAR TEST

10. My name is Kate. I'm thirteen years old. I'm short and plump. My best friend is Jane. She is in my class. She (I) _____ long wavy hair. She is taller and thinner (II) _____ me. She (III) _____ play basketball. She never gets worried or upset. She is (IV) _____ easy-going than me.

Choose the best option to complete the text.

- A) I-then / II- have / III- is / IV-are
 B) I-are / II- do / III- can / IV-than
 C) I-has got / II- than / III- can / IV-more
 D) I-have got/ II- with / III- does / IV-is

11. Selin : Do you have any brothers or sisters?

David : I have a sister.

Selin : Is she young than you?

David : Yes, she is fifteen years old.

Selin : What does she look like?

David : She is short and thin.

Which underlined word is grammatically WRONG in the dialogue?

- A) Do B) young
 C) does D) is

12.

stubborn	
easy	
handsome	
good	

Choose the best option to write the comparative forms of the given adjectives.

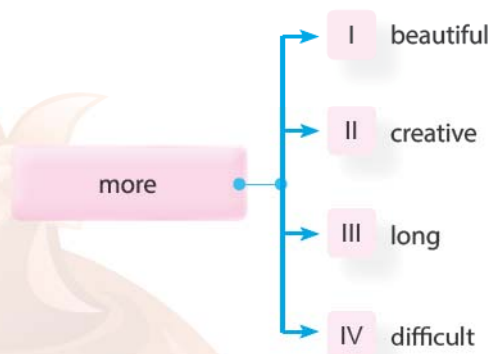
- A) stubbornner / more easy / handsomer / gooder
 B) more stubbornner / easier / more handsome / good
 C) more stubborn / easier / more handsome / better
 D) stubborn / more easier / handsome / more better

13. I think Gary is _____ than his classmates.

Which of the following IS NOT suitable to complete the sentence?

- A) more cute B) thinner
 C) more generous D) smarter

14.



Which one is WRONG?

- A) I B) II C) III D) IV

15. I. Emma likes watch movies with her friends.

II. Clark can play basketball.

III. Naomi look like her mother.

IV. Terry is outgoinger than his sister.

In which sentence, there IS NOT a grammatical mistake?

- A) I B) II C) III D) IV

16. I have got a classmate called Hannah. She is taller and slim than me. She have got short curly hair. I gets on well with her because she is polite and friendly. She can playing basketball. She works very hard to be a successful basketball player one day.

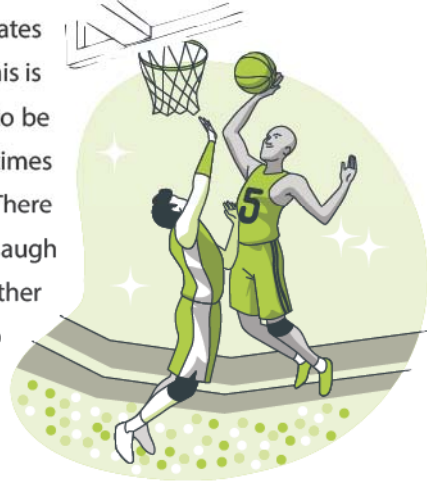
How many grammatical mistakes are there in the text?

- A) 6 B) 2 C) 8 D) 4

READING

My Brother

My name is Lucas. I have got a brother called Alex. He's fifteen years old. He's two years older than me. Alex is very cheerful and honest. He hates being late for school. I sometimes get late for my lessons. I know this is wrong, so I need to be careful about that. Alex studies very hard to be successful at school. I think I'm not as hardworking as he is. I sometimes get low marks in maths. Alex likes helping me with my homework. There are many good things to tell about him. He always makes me laugh because he tells me funny stories and jokes. I must say that my brother has got a great personality. I think we have a great relationship because we have many things in common. We enjoy playing basketball, watching movies and going cycling in our free time. Alex is very good at playing basketball. He's better than me. It's his dream to play basketball in a professional team one day.



LEARN STEP BY STEP



A. Read the text and mark the sentences as T for True, F for False and NG for Not Given.

1. Lucas is thirteen years old. **T / F / NG**
2. Alex doesn't study at the weekend. **T / F / NG**
3. Lucas gets on well with Alex. **T / F / NG**
4. Alex and Lucas are classmates. **T / F / NG**
5. Lucas is more punctual than Alex. **T / F / NG**



Tick the questions that have answers in the text.

1. What is Alex like?
2. What is the relationship between Lucas and Alex?
3. What does Lucas like doing with Alex?
4. How does Alex make Lucas laugh?
5. Where does Alex study?

	✓
	✓
	✓
	✓



DIALOGUES

1

Complete the dialogue with the questions below.



- A. Is he older than you
- B. Do you have a best friend
- C. What is he like
- D. What does he look like

Miguel : (1) _____ **B** _____?

Grace : Yes, his name is Jeremy.

Miguel : (2) _____ **D** _____?

Grace : He is tall and well-built. He's got blond hair and green eyes. He's good-looking.

Miguel : What about his personality? (3) _____ **C** _____?

Grace : Well, he is generous and helpful.

Miguel : (4) _____ **A** _____?

Grace : No, we are in the same class. He's four months younger than me.

2

Complete the dialogue with the expressions / sentences below.



- A. No, not really
- B. She is so stubborn
- C. She has long curly hair.
- D. She is two years younger than me
- E. We have different personalities

Matilda : Do you have any brothers or sisters?

Peggy : Yes, I have one sister called Nancy.

Matilda : How old is she?

Peggy : She is nine years old. (1) _____ **D** _____.

Matilda : Do you get on well with her?

Peggy : (2) _____ **A** _____. We usually fight and argue. (3) _____ **E** _____.

Matilda : What is she like?

Peggy : (4) _____ **B** _____. It's not possible for me to make her change her mind.

Matilda : What about her physical appearance? Do you look like each other?

Peggy : No, she is short and plump. (5) _____ **C** _____.

UNIT TEST | NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1.



Ann : Have you got a best friend, Ruby?

Ruby : Yes, Mike is my best friend.

Ann : Is he in your class?

Ruby : No, but we go to the same school. He is in the 8th grade.

Ann : What is he like?

Ruby : He is honest and cheerful.

According to the conversation, Mike _____ .

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- A) never smiles B) is Ruby's classmate C) is younger than Ruby D) likes telling the truth

2. Answer the questions according to the table below.

Names	Personality traits	Age
Nancy	punctual, stubborn	20
Tina	shy, thoughtful	18
Brad	selfish, mean	14
Jack	creative, funny	16

Which of the following is WRONG?

- A) Nancy is older than Brad.
 B) Tina always makes people upset.
 C) Brad doesn't like sharing his food with others.
 D) Jack makes people laugh.

3.



Zoe

I have a twin sister. Her name is Lily. I think we are very different from each other. Lily is stubborn and smart. She always gets high marks at school. She is also very creative. She doesn't have many friends. I'm more outgoing than her. Lily and I don't look like twin sisters. Lily is taller and slimmer than me. She has got curly hair and big blue eyes.

In the text, there is NO information about _____ .

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- A) Lily's appearance
- B) Zoe's personality
- C) the relationship between Zoe and Lily
- D) Lily's age

4.



Nina

He has got straight hair.

He is well-built.



Steve

He has got curly hair. He is tall and slim.



Neil

He is short. He's got wavy hair.



Marta

Who has the correct description about the person in the picture?

- A) Nina
- B) Neil
- C) Steve
- D) Marta

5.



Triston : What is your sister like?

Mandy : _____ .

Which of the following DOES NOT complete the conversation?

- A) She is plump
- B) She isn't punctual
- C) She never tells lies
- D) She is a bit stubborn

6. Jale studied "Appearance and Personality Unit" yesterday. She prepared two lists under two different categories. However, she made some mistakes. Look at the lists below.

Personality	Appearance
selfish	well-built
blonde	handsome
generous	cheerful
creative	attractive
outgoing	thin

Which option shows Jale's mistakes?

- A) blonde / cheerful B) selfish / handsome C) creative / well-built D) outgoing / attractive

7.

	Nelly Miller
	23
	short, slim
	cycling, basketball

Which of the following questions DOES NOT have an answer?

- A) What does she look like?
 B) What does she like doing?
 C) How old is she?
 D) What is she like?

8.



Which of the following IS NOT related to Nora's personality?

- A) punctual B) nervous C) easy-going D) honest

9.

What do you think about Paul?

Linda: I think he is thoughtful.

Jane: He's friendly and talkative.

Dave: He's honest and hardworking.

Alex: I think he is punctual.

Who thinks Paul tells the truth?

- A) Linda B) Jane C) Dave D) Alex

10. Jack Gibson is a businessman. He has a very big company. He's looking for new employees. For him, his employees should always tell the truth. That's the most important thing. They shouldn't get late for work. That's the second most important thing. His employees shouldn't get worried or upset. They should always smile and be kind. They should enjoy spending time with other people, but this is isn't as important as smiling and being kind.

Choose the best chart according to the explanation above.

A)

B)

C)

D)

SPORTS

If you can believe it, the mind can achieve it.

Ronnie Lott



We are going to learn :

- 📌 talking about routines and daily activities
- 📌 describing what people do regularly (giving explanations and reasons)

UNIT 2

UNIT 2 SPORTS

Common Expressions

Do you often go on a diet?

I never go on a diet.

How often do you train?

I train once a week.

He usually goes jogging in the park.

She eats healthy food and runs twice a day.

Which sports do you find interesting?

What does she have in her bag?

How does she feel?

It's a team sport.

It's an individual sport.

It's an outdoor sport.

How can I help you?

I really like running.

I think it's more interesting.

I want to play football.

I usually go climbing.

I'm good at climbing.

I want to be a professional swimmer.

You should wear your helmet.

He's successful because he trains every day.

She gets up early and trains every day.

She is a national archer.

I go shopping with my mother on Monday.

How many players are there in a football team?

Sık sık diyet yapar mısın?

Hiç diyet yapmam.

Ne kadar sıklıkta idman yaparsın?

Haftada bir idman yaparım.

O genellikle parkta tempolu koşmaya gider.

O genelde sağlıklı yiyecek yer ve günde bir kere koşar.

Hangi sporları ilginç bulursun?

Onun çantasında ne var?

O nasıl hisseder?

O bir takım sporudur.

O birseysel bir spordur.

O bir dış mekan sporudur.

Sana nasıl yardım edebilirim?

Ben koşmayı gerçekten severim.

Sanırım o daha ilginçtir.

Futbol oynamak istiyorum.

Ben genellikle tırmanmaya giderim.

Ben tırmanmada iyiyim.

Ben profesyonel bir yüzücü olmak istiyorum.

Kaskını takmalısın.

O başarılı çünkü her gün idman yapar.

O erken uyanır ve her gün idman yapar.

O milli bir okçudur.

Pazartesi annemle alış-verişe giderim.

Bir futbol takımında kaç tane oyuncu vardır?

VOCABULARY 1

Sports

archery	.....>	okçuluk	trekking	.....>	doğa yürüyüşü
hiking	.....>	doğa yürüyüşü	baseball	.....>	beyzbol
volleyball	.....>	voleybol	ice skating	.....>	buz pateni
football	.....>	futbol	table tennis	.....>	masa tenisi
karate	.....>	karate	handball	.....>	hentbol
yoga	.....>	yoga	roller-skating	.....>	tekerlekli patenle kayma
swimming	.....>	yüzme	wrestling	.....>	güreş
tennis	.....>	tenis	golf	.....>	golf
skiing	.....>	kayak	snowboarding	.....>	karda kayma sporu
bowling	.....>	bovling	climbing	.....>	tırmanma

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Match the words with the pictures.

a. archery

b. climbing

c. wrestling

d. snowboarding

e. trekking

f. baseball

g. roller-skating

h. bowling



2

Put the letters into the correct order to find the words in the brackets. Then complete the sentences.

- I'm interested in many sports, but golf (lfgo) is my favourite.
- I think swimming (immswing) is a great exercise.
- In my opinion, handball (ndbhaall) isn't a popular sport in the world.
- Linda does karate (ratkae) at the weekend.
- How often does Judy play table tennis (nnteis)?
- We always go skiing (iinsk) in winter.
- I don't go ice skating (cei tinskag) every day.
- Olga plays volleyball (leybvoll) in a local team.

3

Write the words next to the correct definitions.

hiking

wrestling

baseball

football

yoga

bowling

ice skating

archery

- you roll a heavy ball down a track to knock down a group of pins in this game
- a sport in which two people fight and try to throw each other to the ground
- a set of physical and mental exercises
- the activity of going for long walks in the countryside
- the sport of shooting arrows
- the sport or activity of moving on ice
- a game played between two teams of eleven people
- a game in which a player hits a ball with a bat

bowling

wrestling

yoga

hiking

archery

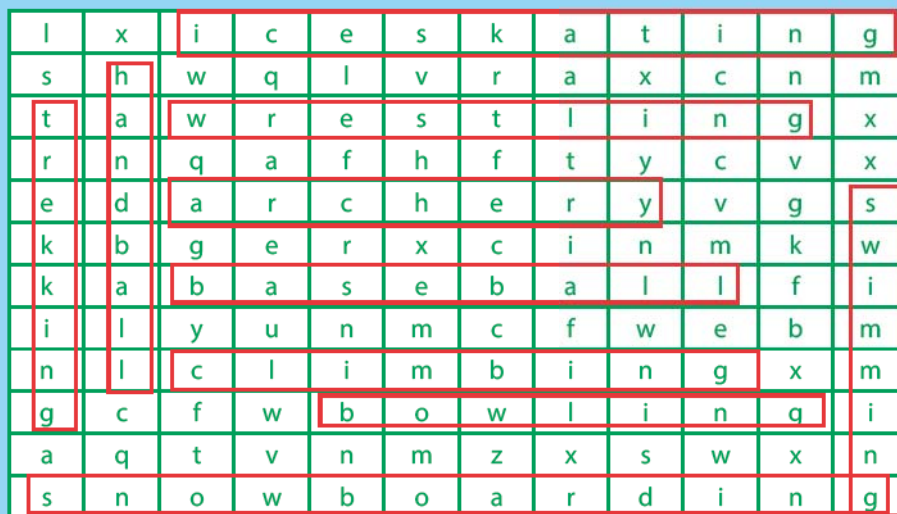
ice skating

football

baseball

4

Find and circle the 10 words in the word-search puzzle.



VOCABULARY 2

Equipment

backpack	••••➤	sırt çantası
ball	••••➤	top
net	••••➤	ağ, file
racket	••••➤	raket
belt	••••➤	kemer, kuşak
suit	••••➤	elbise, giysi
swimsuit	••••➤	mayo
helmet	••••➤	kask

knee pad	••••➤	diz koruyucu
bow	••••➤	ok
arrow	••••➤	yay
trainers	••••➤	spor ayakkabısı
skateboard	••••➤	kaykay
snowboard	••••➤	kar kayağı tahtası
roller skates	••••➤	tekerlekli paten



EXERCISES

1

Match the words with the correct pictures.

a. helmet

b. bow

c. trainers

d. racket

e. backpack

f. snowboard

g. skateboard

h. knee pads

1



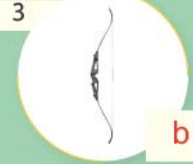
g

2



a

3



b

4



e

5



d

6



h

7



c

8



f

2

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- I need to buy a pair of **trainers** / roller skates to go jogging.
- You need a **skateboard** / **racket** to play tennis.
- I want to play tennis, but I don't have any **belts** / **balls**.
- You need a **bow** / **suit** and arrows in archery.
- You must wear your **swimsuit** / **helmet** when you go roller-skating.
- There is a sandwich in my **ball** / **backpack**.
- Helmets and **knee pads** / **snowboards** are safety items.
- People wear **swimsuits** / **roller skates** when they have a beach holiday by the sea.

3

Write the words next to the correct sports.

racket

arrow

trainers

backpack

helmet

belt

1. Tennis

racket

4. Archery

arrow

2. Trekking

backpack

5. Jogging

trainers

3. Roller-skating

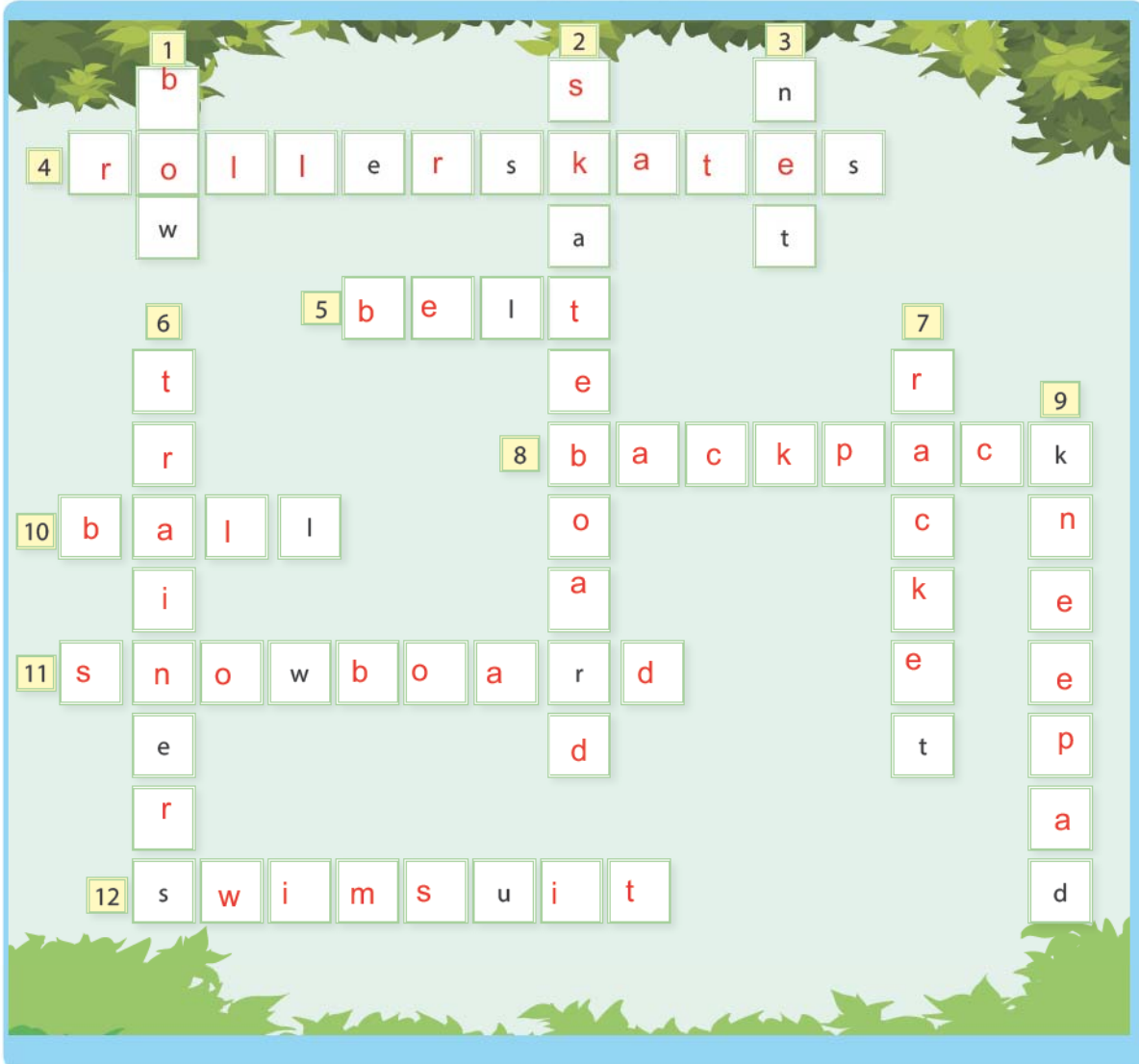
helmet

6. Karate

belt

4

Solve the puzzle.



VOCABULARY 3

Routines / Activities

jogging► tempolu koşuş
 camping► kamp yapma
 cycling► bisiklet sürme
 running► koşma
 watch TV► televizyon izlemek



play computer games► bilgisayar oyunu oynamak
 have breakfast► kahvaltı yapmak
 get dressed► giyinmek
 comb hair► saç taramak
 come back home► eve geri gelmek
 have lunch► öğlen yemeği yemek
 go shopping► alışverişe gitmek
 do homework► ev ödevi yapmak
 get up► kalkmak
 wake up► uyanmak, kalkmak
 eat junk food► sağlıksız yiyecek yemek
 go on a diet► diyet yapmak
 go to bed► yatağa gitmek

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Match the words / phrases with the pictures.

a. eat junk food

b. wake up

c. go shopping

d. jogging

e. comb hair

f. do homework

g. have breakfast

h. camping

1



h

2



e

3



a

4



c

5



b

6



g

7



f

8



d

2

Complete the phrases.

1. come back home
2. play computer games
3. watch TV
4. get dressed / up
5. go to bed
6. go on a diet
7. get dressed / up
8. have breakfast / lunch
9. comb hair
10. wake up

3

Complete the sentences with the correct verbs.

1. Kate and Fred never eat junk food.
2. I usually watch TV in the evening.
3. We rarely go on a diet.
4. Jack doesn't do his homework at the weekend.
5. My daughters comb their hair before they go to school.
6. They play computer games once a week.
7. What time does your father come back home?
8. They get dressed after breakfast.

4

Complete the text with the phrases below.

go camping

have lunch

go to bed

go back home

have breakfast

get up

eat junk food

watch TV

I always (1) get up at half past seven on weekdays. I (2) have breakfast and go running in the park opposite my house. I'm a member of a tennis club. I play tennis there for two hours every day. I (3) have lunch at half past one and (4) go back home.

I never (5) eat junk food because it's unhealthy. In the evening, I read a book or (6) watch TV. I rarely play computer games. I (7) go to bed at ten o'clock. I have a different routine at the weekend. I (8) go camping with my friends. It's fantastic to stay in a tent and be close to nature.

VOCABULARY 4

Verbs

join	••••▶	katılmak
enjoy	••••▶	zevk almak
play	••••▶	oynamak
need	••••▶	ihtiyacı olmak
achieve	••••▶	elde etmek, başarmak
beat	••••▶	yenmek
exercise	••••▶	egzersiz yapmak
train	••••▶	idman yapmak, eğitim görmek
climb	••••▶	tırmanmak
win	••••▶	kazanmak
lose	••••▶	kaybetmek
represent	••••▶	temsil etmek
applaud	••••▶	alkışlamak
feel	••••▶	hissetmek
try	••••▶	denemek
drink	••••▶	içmek
run	••••▶	koşmak

Phrasal Verbs

score a goal	••••▶	gol atmak
score a point	••••▶	puan kazanmak
win a medal	••••▶	madalya kazanmak
eat junk food	••••▶	sağlıksız yiyecek yemek
eat healthy food	••••▶	sağlıklı yiyecek yemek
stay up late	••••▶	gece geç saatlere kadar yatmamak
go to the gym	••••▶	spor merkezine gitmek
lose a game	••••▶	oyunu kaybetmek
beat a team	••••▶	bir takımı yenmek
get ready	••••▶	hazırlanmak

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Match the verbs with the correct pictures.

a. run

b. train

c. achieve

d. climb

e. applaud

f. exercise

g. drink

h. play

1. 

g

2. 

h

3. 

f

4. 

b

5. 

d

6. 

e

7. 

c

8. 

a

2

Complete the sentences with the verbs below.

train applaud represent join

exercise need reach win

- I want to be a professional swimmer and represent my country in international competitions.
- Sarah usually goes to the gym near her house to exercise.
- I can't reach this tree because it's too tall for me.
- Our team didn't win the game yesterday.
- You need to wear a helmet before you go skateboarding.
- Our spectators are fantastic. They always applaud and whistle to support our players.
- Terry wants to join a sports camp next month.
- Athletes need to train hard to achieve success.

3

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- They didn't eat / score any goals in the match yesterday.
- The players train very hard because they don't want to win / lose the game next month.
- Kevin didn't stay up late / beat a team last night. He went to bed at half past nine.
- Give me two minutes to eat unhealthy food / get ready please.
- Jessica doesn't want to go to the gym / win a medal to exercise. She wants to go jogging in the park.
- I feel / try very happy when I go hiking. It's a great outdoor activity.
- I enjoy / beat playing football and volleyball in my free time.
- Some people applaud / exercise to keep fit and healthy.

4

Order the letters to find the verbs. Then write them in the spaces.

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1. joeny | <u>enjoy</u> |
| 2. selo | <u>lose</u> |
| 3. nk dri | <u>drink</u> |
| 4. reserepnt | <u>represent</u> |
| 5. rciexese | <u>exercise</u> |
| 6. mclib | <u>climb</u> |
| 7. hieacve | <u>achieve</u> |
| 8. atbe | <u>beat</u> |
| 9. aypl | <u>play</u> |
| 10. injo | <u>join</u> |
| 11. elfe | <u>feel</u> |
| 12. plaapud | <u>applaud</u> |

5

Complete the phrases.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| 1. lose a | <u>game</u> |
| 2. stay up | <u>late</u> |
| 3. go to the | <u>gym</u> |
| 4. beat a | <u>team</u> |
| 5. eat junk | <u>food</u> |
| 6. get | <u>ready</u> |
| 7. score | <u>a goal / point</u> |
| 8. win a | <u>medal</u> |

VOCABULARY 5

Nouns

ring	••••▶	ring
arena	••••▶	saha
court	••••▶	tenis oynanan yer
distance	••••▶	mesafe, uzaklık
race	••••▶	yarış
sweet	••••▶	şeker, tatlı
game	••••▶	oyun, mücadele
champion	••••▶	şampiyon

medal	••••▶	madalya
tournament	••••▶	turnuva
spectator	••••▶	seyirci
Paralympic	••••▶	Paralimpik
outdoor	••••▶	dış mekan
indoor	••••▶	iç mekan
individual	••••▶	bireysel
camp	••••▶	kamp
surface	••••▶	yüzey
success	••••▶	başarı
team	••••▶	takım
opponent	••••▶	rakip
draw	••••▶	berabere kalma, berabere
hurdle	••••▶	engel

Noun / Adjective Phrases

short distance	••••▶	kısa mesafe
long distance	••••▶	uzun mesafe
individual sport	••••▶	bireysel spor
team sport	••••▶	takım sporu
outdoor sport	••••▶	dış mekan sporu
computer game	••••▶	bilgisayar oyunu
sports camp	••••▶	spor kampı
application form	••••▶	başvuru formu

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Match the words with the correct pictures.

a. court b. ring c. team d. hurdle e. champion

f. opponent g. draw h. spectators

1  d

2  b

3  e

4  c

5  f

6  a

7  g

8  a

2

Complete the sentences with the words / phrases below.

application form

sports camp

team sports

individual

computer games

indoor

tournament

surface

1. You should fill in this application form first to apply for this course.
2. I'm not interested in individual sports. I like team sports.
3. Judy never plays computer games at the weekend.
4. My son attends a sports camp once a year.
5. Bowling is an indoor game.
6. Football and volleyball are popular team sports in the world.
7. You need a snowy surface for skiing.
8. I'd like to attend the next basketball tournament in my city.

3

Find and circle the 12 words in the word-search puzzle.

i	w	c	h	a	m	p	i	o	n	x
n	s	o	u	t	d	o	o	r	s	v
d	p	a	x	c	g	a	m	e	v	j
i	e	r	w	s	x	e	e	t	q	o
v	c	e	q	w	v	v	b	n	m	p
i	t	n	w	m	e	d	a	l	v	p
d	a	a	s	d	v	g	q	w	v	o
u	t	l	z	q	r	i	n	g	d	n
a	o	d	i	s	t	a	n	c	e	e
l	r	w	e	q	x	q	c	x	v	n
q	t	o	u	r	n	a	m	e	n	t



VOCABULARY 6

Adjectives

hungry	.....>	aç
ready	.....>	hazır
favourite	.....>	favori, gözde
tired	.....>	yorgun
successful	.....>	başarılı
young	.....>	genç
ambitious	.....>	hevesli, hırslı
healthy	.....>	sağlıklı
top	.....>	en iyi
professional	.....>	profesyonel
exciting	.....>	heyecan verici
enjoyable	.....>	zevkli, eğlenceli
national	.....>	milli, ulusal
snowy	.....>	karlı

Professions

archer	.....>	okçu
wrestler	.....>	güreşçi
swimmer	.....>	yüzücü
sprinter	.....>	kısa mesafe koşucusu
athlete	.....>	atlet, sporcu
tennis player	.....>	tenis oyuncusu
football player	.....>	futbol oyuncusu
climber	.....>	tırmanan, dağcı
volleyball player	.....>	voleybol oyuncusu

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Match the words / phrases to the pictures.

a. football player

b. tennis player

c. sprinter

d. swimmer

e. wrestler

f. archer

g. volleyball player

h. climber

1.  h

2.  a

3.  g

4.  d

5.  f

6.  e

7.  b

8.  c

2

Put the letters into the correct order to find the words in the brackets. Then complete the sentences.

1. My brother is a professional (essioprofnal) tennis player.
2. Jack is a very ambitious (bitioamus) athlete.
3. I think wrestling is a very exciting (ingxciet) sport.
4. Sportspeople should eat healthy (althhey) food.
5. If you want to be successful (cessucsfu), you should train harder.
6. It's my dream to be a national (ionnatal) football player in the future.
7. I don't want to go camping. It's not enjoyable (oyaenjble) at all.
8. I want to stay at home and rest. I feel too tired (retid).

3

Write the words next to the correct definitions.

top ready successful ambitious
professional sprinter national wrestler

1. relating to or typical of a whole country and its people national
2. a person who wrestles as a sport wrestler
3. someone who runs short distances as a sport sprinter
4. having the qualities that you connect with trained and skilled people professional
5. prepared and suitable for fast activity ready
6. having a strong wish to be successful, powerful, or rich ambitious
7. achieving desired results successful
8. most important or successful; best top

4

Find the hidden words in each part. Then write them in the spaces.

1. sjkdorpswimmerghysuklsxc
2. tyrishkathletexwqewbnjhyu
3. rtylkwesnowyqawerbnhstr
4. xcvzbnhnhgstghhungryawq
5. trwqbnhyoungfrhsymkixczs
6. favouriteqwertshgaswnchls
7. szxcbhkiarchermnjsiksrench
8. iwwqbnhmnskssprinterkw

swimmer

athlete

snowy

hungry

young

favourite

archer

sprinter

VOCABULARY TEST

1-8: For these questions choose the best options to complete the gaps.

1.



Hannah : What do you do in your free time?

Mark : I go _____ with my friends. I love being close to nature.

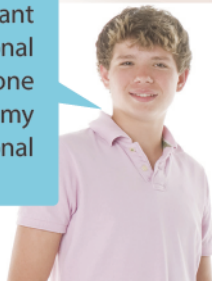
- A) swimming
- B) ice skating
- C) bowling
- D) trekking

2. Many spectators _____ our team because we won the match.

- A) exercised
- B) achieved
- C) applauded
- D) climbed

3.

I love running. I want to be a professional _____ one day and represent my country in international races.



- A) wrestler
- B) sprinter
- C) climber
- D) archer

4. Tracy is an athlete. She always eats _____ food because she needs to be fit.

- A) ambitious
- B) junk
- C) healthy
- D) ready

5. **Gary** : Do you often go on a _____ ?

Jane : No, because I exercise regularly.

- A) diet
- B) bow
- C) medal
- D) point

6. Knee pads and helmets are _____ .

- A) outdoor sports
- B) safety items
- C) application forms
- D) long distances

7. You need a bow and arrows in _____ .

- A) hiking
- B) roller-skating
- C) snowboarding
- D) archery

8. Swimming is a / an _____ sport.

- A) team
- B) hurdle
- C) individual
- D) surface

9.

I. long
II. computer
III. sports
IV. individual

a. camp
b. sport
c. game
d. distance

Choose the **CORRECT** option to match the two parts.

- A) I-b / II-d / III-a / IV-c
- B) I-d / II-c / III-a / IV-b
- C) I-a / II-b / III-d / IV-c
- D) I-c / II-b / III-a / IV-d

10.



I'm a professional _____.

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- A) climber
- B) sprinter
- C) wrestler
- D) archer

11.

My mother is a _____ swimmer. She has many medals.



Which option IS NOT suitable to complete the sentence?

- A) backpack
- B) national
- C) professional
- D) successful

12.

basketball	football
handball	baseball

Choose the best title for the list above.

- A) Skateboards
- B) Arenas
- C) Equipment
- D) Team Sports

13. knee pads
trainers

helmet
skateboard

Which of the following pictures IS NOT related to the list?

A) 

B) 

C) 

D) 

- 14. I. I like golf. It's an enjoyable sport.
- II. Hiking is a draw.
- III. Archery is an individual sport.
- IV. A helmet protects your head.

In which sentence the underlined word is ODD?

- A) I
- B) II
- C) III
- D) IV

15.

I _____ at half past seven at the weekend. I have a _____ breakfast and go to the gym. I work out there for two hours. Then I go to the archery club for training. I train very hard because I want to be a _____ archer one day and _____ medals.



Which of the following IS NOT suitable to complete one of the gaps in the text?

- A) professional
- B) healthy
- C) win
- D) stay up

- 16. I. a person who someone is competing against in a sports event
- II. the achieving of the results wanted

Which two words have the definitions above?

- A) champion / court
- B) race / surface
- C) opponent / success
- D) hurdle / tournament

GRAMMAR 1

Simple Present

- We use **the simple present** to talk about daily routines, hobbies and likes & dislikes.
- We also use **the simple present** to express habits and general truths.

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I play tennis every day.	I don't play tennis every day.	Do I play tennis every day?	Yes, I do ./No, I don't .
You play tennis every day.	You don't play tennis every day.	Do you play tennis every day?	Yes, you do ./No, you don't .
He plays tennis every day.	He doesn't play tennis every day.	Does he play tennis every day?	Yes, he does ./No, he doesn't .
She plays tennis every day.	She doesn't play tennis every day.	Does she play tennis every day?	Yes, she does ./No, she doesn't .
It plays tennis every day.	It doesn't play tennis every day.	Does it play tennis every day?	Yes, it does ./No, it doesn't .
We play tennis every day.	We don't play tennis every day.	Do we play tennis every day?	Yes, we do ./No, we don't .
You play tennis every day.	You don't play tennis every day.	Do you play tennis every day?	Yes, you do ./No, you don't .
They play tennis every day.	They don't play tennis every day.	Do they play tennis every day?	Yes, they do ./No, they don't .



Rules

ATTENTION!

The spelling for the verb in the third person differs.

1.

For verbs that end in **-o, -ch, -sh, -ss, -x, or -z** we add **-es** in the third person.

go – goes

catch – catches

watch – watches

miss – misses

fix – fixes

2.

For verbs that end in a consonant + **y**, we remove the **-y** and add **-ies**.

try – tries

study – studies

carry – carries

3.

For verbs that end in a vowel + **y**, we just add **-s**.

play – plays

enjoy – enjoys

say – says



EXERCISES

1

Use the correct simple present forms of the verbs in the brackets to complete the sentences.

- Jeremy goes (go) hiking every summer.
- What does Stella do (do) in her free time?
- Helen usually has (have) lunch at half past twelve.
- Hannah doesn't (not enjoy) going shopping.
- What time do your children get (get) up on weekdays.
- Do you watch (watch) TV in the evening?
- My daughter usually studies (study) in the evening.
- We swim (swim) in the pool every day.

2

Circle the mistake in each sentence. Then correct the mistakes.

- David and his sister goes to bed at half past nine.
go
- What do your son do in the evening?
does
- Norman doesn't plays basketball on weekdays.
play
- Does they feel tired after school?
Do
- Sonia tryes very hard to improve her tennis skills.
tries
- I don't eats unhealthy food for lunch.
eat
- Jane train on Mondays and Tuesdays.
trains
- Does you often go on a diet?
Do

3

Make sentences.

- Nora/not/eat/healthy food.
Nora doesn't eat healthy food .
- We/get up/at 9:00/at the weekend.
We get up at 9:00 at the weekend .
- My parents/not go/swimming/on Saturday.
My parents don't go swimming on Saturday .
- What time/Stella/wake up/on weekdays?
What time does Stella wake up on weekdays ?
- I/read/ a book/in the evening.
I read a book in the evening .
- Rick/go shopping/with his mother?
Does Rick go shopping with his mother ?

GRAMMAR 2

Adverbs of Frequency

- We use adverbs of frequency in the simple present tense to describe how frequently we do an activity.
- We usually ask questions starting with "How often _____?" to find out the frequency of an action.

Adverbs Of Frequency

always	100%
usually	90%
frequently	80%
often	70%
sometimes	50%
occasionally	30%
seldom	10%
rarely	5%
never	0%

LEARN STEP BY STEP



Examples

- William always goes jogging in the park behind his house.
- My children never eat junk food.
- Nelly often goes to the gym to keep fit.
- Kate and Fred seldom go swimming at the weekend.



Other Time Expressions

We use different time expressions with the simple present tense to describe the frequency of an activity.

→ every day / week / month / year

→ once a day / week / month / year

→ twice a day / week / month / year

→ three times a day / week / month / year

→ in the morning / evening / afternoon

→ at night / noon / weekend

→ on Monday / Tuesday / Wednesday / Thursday / Friday / Saturday / Sunday



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with the words below.

noon

twice

never

often

every day

Tuesday

in

always

- Jane never goes on a diet because she exercises every day.
- How often do your parents go jogging?
- Yuka always does yoga in the garden. It's her favourite activity to relax.
- I go cycling with my sister on Tuesday.
- Helen eats junk food every day. She should stop eating unhealthy food seven times a week.
- Oscar and Julia always get up late in the morning.
- Sally needs to practise volleyball twice a day.
- Jessica always has her lunch at noon.

2

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- We play football every / once Saturday.
- Helen doesn't often / twice a week watch TV.
- They have a snack in / on the afternoon.
- Paul is a great wrestler. He usually / never beats his opponents.
- Samuel goes to the gym once / every a day.
- I don't do my homework in the evening / Saturday.
- Judy plays computer games at / in the weekend.
- We go hiking three times / always a year.

3

Complete the sentence with the missing words.

- How often does Katy go running in the park?
- My children have a healthy breakfast in the morning.
- Sarah doesn't go swimming at the weekend.
- Mario trains in the afternoon on Mondays.
- I go shopping four times a week.
- Iris and Tina have lunch at noon.
- Mandy never plays volleyball because she hates it.
- Do you exercise at the gym every day?

GRAMMAR TEST

1-8: For these questions, choose the best options to complete the gaps.

1.



Paula

_____ you often go on a diet?

No, I _____ go on a diet. I go to the gym to exercise.



Carla

- A) Did / always B) Do / never
C) Is / once D) How / every day

2. **Wilma** : What does Jane do to keep fit?

Jack : She _____ jogging every day.

- A) go
B) going
C) is go
 D) goes

3. **Alex** : _____ do you play tennis?

Sharon : Twice a week.

- A) How often
B) When
C) How much
D) What

4. My sister _____ up at half past eight on weekdays.

- A) get
B) got
 C) gets
D) getting

5. Benjamin is an athlete. He _____ a healthy breakfast every morning and goes running in the park.

- A) has B) have
C) is have D) does

6.



I _____ to be a successful archer in the future.

- A) wants
B) wanting
 C) want
D) am want

7. I go to the gym _____ a day.

- A) never
B) always
C) tomorrow
 D) twice

8. **Sally** : When _____ your brother train?

Kate : On Tuesdays and Fridays.

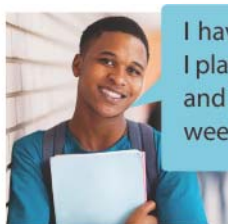
- A) is
 B) does
C) do
D) are

9. **Iris** : How do you keep fit, Marta?
Marta : Well, I go to the gym once a day. I work out for about two hours.
Iris : Do you do or play any sports?
Marta : Sure. I play tennis. It's my favourite sport.
Iris : What often do you play tennis?
Marta : Twice a week.

Which underlined word is grammatically WRONG in the dialogue?

- A) do B) once C) play **D) What**

10.



I have an active lifestyle. I play football _____ and go hiking at the weekend.

Which option DOES NOT complete the sentence?

- A) three times a week B) every day
 C) on Mondays **D) often**

11. I get up at quarter to eight _____. Then I _____ a big breakfast and go jogging in the park near my house. I'm a professional tennis player. I train _____ a day. I work very hard to be successful in matches.

Choose the best option to complete the text.

- A) in the morning / has / often
 B) always / has / every
C) every day / have / twice
 D) on weekdays / have / never

12. I. We _____ to the gym every Tuesday.
 II. Tony _____ in the park after breakfast.
 III. Our team always _____.
 IV. Marta doesn't _____ every day.

Choose the best option to complete the sentences.

- A) go / runs / wins / exercise**
 B) go / run / win / exercises
 C) goes / run / win / exercise
 D) goes / runs / wins / exercises

13. _____ doesn't go to the gym every day.

Which option IS NOT suitable to complete the sentence?

- A) Sarah B) Your sister
C) My parents D) She

14.

I. How often do you go to the gym?	a. No, I don't.
II. When do you exercise?	b. At quarter past eight.
III. What time do you get up?	c. Once a day.
IV. Do you often go on a diet?	d. On Mondays.

Choose the best option to match the questions with the answers.

- A) I-d / II-b / III-c / IV-a
B) I-c / II-d / III-b / IV-a
 C) I-a / II-c / III-d / IV-b
 D) I-b / II-a / III-c / IV-d

15.

100%	always
90%	usually
70%	often
0%	_____

Choose the CORRECT option to complete the table.

- A) sometimes B) every day
C) never D) rarely

16. I. I wants to win a gold medal.

II. Terry tries very hard to be a successful football player.

III. We don't eat junk food every day.

IV. They go trekking once a month.

In which sentence, there is a grammatical mistake?

- A) I** B) II C) III D) IV

READING

My Life and My Routines

I play football in a local team. It's my dream to be a professional football player and play in a world-famous team one day. My life is full of excitement and action. I always get up at quarter to seven and have a healthy breakfast on weekdays. I think breakfast is more important than other meals. I go jogging for about two hours. Then I go to my football club. I train there for four hours. I know that successful football players spend most of their time on training. I eat my lunch at the club at half past one. I usually have grilled chicken, vegetables and fruit. I love ice cream, but I can only eat sweet food or dessert once a week. I have 2 matches every week. I sometimes get injuries in matches. That's the bad side of being a football player. We had a match yesterday. I scored two goals in the match. I was very happy because our team won. On weekdays, I don't have much free time, but I have a different routine at the weekend. I wake up at nine and have a small breakfast. On Saturday, I go to the gym and exercise for three hours. I go swimming on Sunday. It's very important for me to have a strong body and mind.



Ethan

LEARN STEP BY STEP



A. Read the text and mark the sentences as T for True, F for False and NG for Not Given.

1. He is a professional football player. T / ~~F~~ / NG
2. He goes jogging on weekdays. ~~T~~ / F / NG
3. He goes to bed early. T / F / ~~NG~~
4. He eats healthy meals. ~~T~~ / F / NG
5. Ethan's football club is very old. T / F / ~~NG~~



B. Which of the following questions DO NOT have answers in the text? Tick.

1. How often does he practise football? _____
2. What time does he have lunch on weekdays? _____
3. What does he usually have for dinner? _____ ✓
4. What is the name of his football team? _____ ✓
5. What does he do on the last day of the week? _____

DIALOGUES

1

Complete the dialogue with the questions below.



- A. How often do you play volleyball
- B. Do you often go on a diet
- C. What do you do to keep fit and healthy
- D. Are you interested in any sports



Hugo: (1) B ?

Zofia: No, I never do that.

Hugo: (2) C ?

Zofia: Well, I go to the gym to exercise once a day. I eat healthy food and drink lots of water.

Hugo: Wow! You have a great lifestyle. (3) D ?

Zofia: Yes, I do karate and play volleyball.

Hugo: (4) A ?

Zofia: Twice a week. It's my favourite team sport.

2

Complete the dialogue with the questions below.



- A. Did you win the match
- B. Do you usually score goals
- C. Do you get up early in the morning
- D. How often do you have matches



Aaron: (1) C ?

Maxim: Yes, I do. I because I have football training at half past eight every day.

Aaron: (2) D ?

Maxim: Usually twice a week.

Aaron: I think you are a forward player. (3) B ?

Maxim: Well, yes. We had a match yesterday. I scored two goals.

Aaron: Congratulations! (4) A ?

Maxim: Yes, the final score was 4-1.

UNIT TEST | NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. Stella is a high school student. She is interested in different sports and activities.



Which of the following is **WRONG**?

- A) She likes being close to nature.
- B) She isn't interested in any individual sports.
- C) She is interested in a team sport.
- D) She likes a winter sport.

- 2.

Alberto: Are you interested in any sports and activities?

Cecile: Oh, yes. I play volleyball on Tuesday and go hiking at the weekend.

Alberto: Do you ever eat junk food?

Cecile: Rarely. I usually eat healthy meals.

Alberto: What do you do to keep fit, Cecile?

Cecile: Well, I wake up early and have a healthy breakfast. Then I go jogging. It's a great exercise for me.

Alberto **Cecile**

According to the conversation, Cecile _____.

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- A) plays a team sport once a week
- B) often eats junk food
- C) goes hiking on weekdays
- D) goes jogging before breakfast

3.



Green Road Swimming Pool

Ages	: 5-19
Session 1	: 10:00 a.m. – 01.00 p.m.
Session 2	: 2:00 p.m. – 4:00 p.m.
Session 3	: 5:00 p.m. – 7:00 p.m.

Note: We do not have any sessions on weekdays.

Which of the following is CORRECT according to the information?

- A) Adults can attend the classes.
- B) There aren't any classes in the afternoon.
- C) Only teenagers can attend the swimming classes.
- D) All the sessions are on Saturday and Sunday.

4.



Serena Williams is a professional tennis player. She is very successful, so she has many medals. She trains very hard to achieve success. She has a healthy lifestyle. She always gets up early and has a healthy breakfast. She usually eats vegetables, fruit, chicken and fish. She loves sweet food, but she is very careful about that. She tries not to eat too much unhealthy food.

Which of the following questions DOES NOT have an answer in the text?

- A) What is her occupation?
- B) What does she usually eat?
- C) How often does she train?
- D) Why does she have many medals?

5.



I'm a member of a tennis club. I go to the club on weekdays. I train there for two hours.

I always go hiking at the weekend. It's my favourite free time activity.



I play football in a local team. It's my dream to be a professional football player in the future.



I love ice skating and bowling. I go bowling every Saturday.

Which of the following is **WRONG** according to the information in the speech bubbles above?

- A) Emma doesn't go to the club on Saturday and Sunday.
- B) Anna is interested in an outdoor activity.
- C) Carla likes indoor activities.
- D) Amelia is a professional football player.

6.



This is an individual sport. You need a bow and some arrows for this sport

Which picture shows the sport that Deniz is describing?



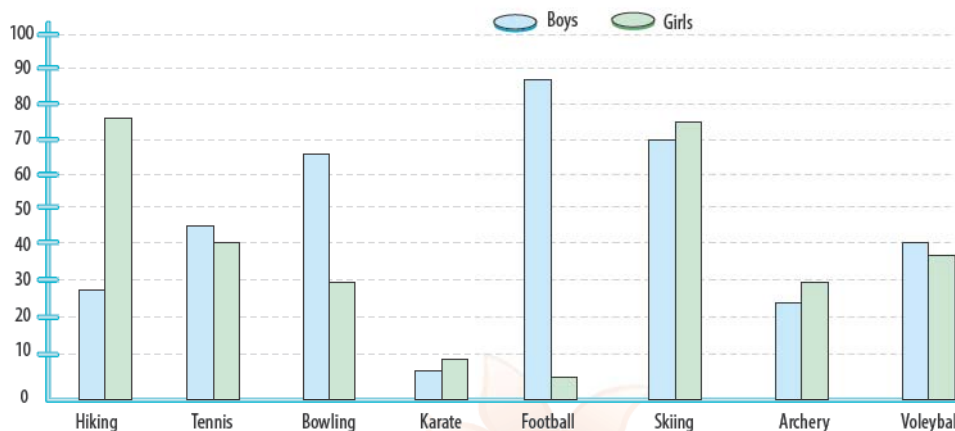
7.

Nelly and Sarah are friends. They want to attend an activity together. They are interested in outdoor sports and activities. They like walking in nature. There are four different events.

Which one is suitable for them?

- A) Hiking Trip
- B) Bowling Tournament
- C) Volleyball Tournament
- D) Yoga Day

8. The chart below shows the results of a survey on the frequency of some girls' and boys' favourite sports in a city.



Which of the following IS NOT correct according to the chart?

- A) The boys spend less time on doing karate than girls.
- B) The boys spend most of their time on a team sport.
- C) The boys and the girls spend the same amount of time on a winter sport.
- D) The girls don't spend more time on soccer than the boys.

9. What do you know about football?

Nina: There are two teams in football. Each team has eleven players.

Mark: You need a ball to play this sport.

Rick: It's a popular individual sport in the world.

Jane: Players need to score goals to win a match.

Who gives WRONG information about football?

- A) Nina
- B) Mark
- C) Rick
- D) Jane

- 10.



Olga : You're professional basketball player. What do you usually do to keep fit?

Deniz : Well, _____.

Which of the following DOES NOT complete the conversation?

- A) I go to the gym to exercise
- B) I go jogging every day
- C) I get up early and have a healthy breakfast
- D) I'm not an ambitious person

BIOGRAPHIES

Yesterday is history. Tomorrow is a mystery. Today is a gift.

That's why we call it 'The Present.'

Eleanor Roosevelt



We are going to learn :

- 📌 talking about past events (making simple inquiries)
- 📌 telling the time, days and dates

UNIT 3

UNIT 3 BIOGRAPHIES

Common Expressions

She was a hardworking person.

She had an interesting life.

Why did he move to Oxford?

He moved to Oxford to study medicine.

Where was your grandfather born?

Where did you grow up?

We got engaged last year.

I lived there until 1990.

He was very successful.

I want to learn more about him.

He didn't get married last year.

He became an American citizen.

Why did he learn many languages?

He died in Istanbul.

They had three children.

She was born in Italy.

She graduated from Oxford University.

When did you graduate?

She died five years ago.

He won a Nobel Prize in Physics.

She started university two years ago.

I graduated from university in 2019.

He was an engineer.

O çalışkan bir kişiydi.

Onun ilginç bir hayatı vardı.

O neden Oxford'a taşındı?

O Oxford'a tıp okumak için taşındı.

Senin büyükbaban nerede doğdu?

Nerede büyüdün?

Biz geçen yıl nişanlandık.

Ben 1990 yılına kadar orada yaşadım.

O çok başarılıydı.

Onunla ilgili daha fazla şey bilmek istiyorum.

O geçen yıl evlenmedi.

O bir Amerikan vatandaşı oldu.

O neden birçok dil öğrendi?

O İstanbul'da öldü.

Onların üç çocuğu vardı.

O İtalya'da doğdu.

O Oxford Üniversitesi'nden mezun oldu

Ne zaman mezun oldun?

O beş yıl önce öldü.

O Fizik dalında bir tane Nobel Ödülü kazandı.

O üniversiteye iki yıl önce başladı.

Ben üniversiteden 2019'da mezun oldum.

O bir mühendisti.

VOCABULARY 1

Verbs

move	•••➤	taşınmak, hareket etmek
change	•••➤	değişmek, değiştirmek
produce	••➤	üretmek, meydana getirmek
die	••••➤	ölmek
become	•••➤	olmak
compose	•••➤	bestelemek
found	••••➤	kurmak, inşa etmek
dream	••••➤	hayal etmek, rüya görmek
visit	•••••➤	ziyaret etmek
perform	••••➤	yapmak, uygulamak
graduate	•••➤	mezun olmak
learn	••••➤	öğrenmek
reward	•••➤	ödül vermek, ödüllendirmek
discover	•••➤	keşfetmek, bulmak
invent	••••➤	icat etmek
work	••••➤	çalışmak
light	••••➤	ışık saçmak, parıldamak
patent	••••➤	patentini almak, patent almak
win	••••➤	kazanmak
award	••••➤	ödül vermek, ödüllendirmek

Verb Phrases

raise children/ kids	••••➤	çocukları büyütmek
live alone	••••➤	yanlız yaşamak
get a prize	••••➤	ödül almak
get engaged	••••➤	nişanlanmak
grow up	••••➤	büyümek
have a career	••••➤	kariye sahibi olmak
graduate from university	••••➤	üniversiteden mezun olmak
get married	••••➤	evlenmek
get retired	••••➤	emekli olmak
be born	••••➤	doğmak
win a medal	••••➤	madalya kazanmak



EXERCISES

1

Match the phrases with the pictures.

a.
raise children

b.
be born

c.
graduate from university

d.
get married

e.
get engaged

f.
get retired

g.
win a medal

h.
grow up



2 Complete the sentences with the verbs below.

perform

reward

invent

win

visit

become

produce

move

1. I don't want to live here anymore. I want to move to a small town.
2. When did your father become an engineer?
3. Jack needs to practise more to win the gold medal.
4. You're a great tennis player. Your club should reward you.
5. Thomas Edison didn't invent the telephone.
6. Paul and Nancy usually visit their grandparents at the weekend.
7. The two companies produce neon lamps.
8. This dance is too difficult for me to perform.

3 Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. Helen Miller wants to **patent** / **reward** her employees because they work extremely hard.
2. Nora didn't **dream** / **graduate** from university last year.
3. Some scientists can **change** / **become** the world by their discoveries and inventions.
4. I want to **light** / **compose** music like Mozart.
5. It's Stella's dream to **win** / **learn** a gold medal one day.
6. Will the basketball club **invent** / **award** the players for their success?
7. Marie Curie was a great scientist. She **discovered** / **performed** radium and polonium.
8. Kate and Rick usually **found** / **visit** museums at the weekend.

4 Find the hidden word in each line. Then write it in the space.

1. yfsdjrtfwufoundlkstuybhw
found
2. drtwunjtyunsjpatentloweq
patent
3. qqamlkxhnsnewgraduatelo
graduate
4. xzsnmsweoplkiproducelxx
produce
5. eiinventklrtusdybshewnzxc
invent
6. plmrewardlkjhydnmwklxn
reward
7. mkpocomposeoseocnweuy
compose
8. jklrtnsbweklszdiscoverkz
discover

VOCABULARY 2

Nouns

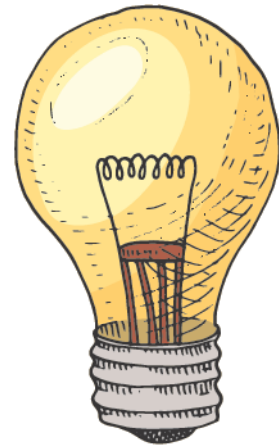
person	•••> kişi	citizen	•••> vatandaş
physics	•••> fizik	patent	•••> patent
grandchild	•••> torun	transformer	•••> transformatör, dönüştürücü
invention	•••> icat	fluorescent	•••> floresan, floresant
discovery	•••> buluş	generator	•••> jeneratör, dinamo
project	•••> proje	communication	•••> iletişim
biography	•••> biyografi, yaşam öyküsü	country	•••> ülke
electricity	•••> elektrik	science	•••> bilim
education	•••> eğitim	college	•••> kolej
birth	•••> doğum	instrument	•••> enstrüman, alet
childhood	•••> çocukluk	competition	•••> yarışma
profession	•••> meslek, uzmanlık alanı	talent	•••> yetenek
success	•••> başarı	government	•••> hükümet
device	•••> alet, aygıt	parent	•••> ebeveyn, anne/baba
history	•••> tarih	award	•••> ödül
field	•••> alan, bilim dalı	prize	•••> ödül, armağan
career	•••> kariyer	influence	•••> etki
homework	•••> ev ödevi	state	•••> devlet
language	•••> dil	republic	•••> cumhuriyet
engineering	•••> mühendislik	company	•••> şirket
bulb	•••> lamba	example	•••> örnek
war	•••> ampul	honour	•••> onur



EXERCISES

1 Circle the correct option in each sentence.

1. Jeremy works in an international **award** / **company**.
2. Nora speaks four different foreign **languages** / **examples**.
3. I want to write a **generator** / **biography** of my grandfather.
4. I think the telephone is a great **fluorescent** / **invention**.
5. I want to enter a swimming **competition** / **influence**.
6. People shouldn't waste **electricity** / **honour**.
7. Many soldiers died in the **wars** / **discoveries** in history.
8. Dorothy has got three sons and ten **grandchildren** / **bulbs**.



2

Write the words next to the correct definitions.

country

influence

citizen

generator

talent

government

patent

competition

1. an organized event in which people try to win a prize
2. the official legal right to make or sell an invention
3. the group of people who officially control a country
4. (someone who has) a natural ability to be good at something
5. a machine that produces electrical power
6. a person who is a member of a particular country
7. the power to have an effect on people or things
8. an area of land that has its own government, army, etc.

competition

patent

government

talent

generator

citizen

influence

country

3

Match the words with the pictures.

a. bulb

b. instrument

c. grandchild

d. birth

e. award

f. competition

g. education

h. homework



VOCABULARY 3

PROFESSIONS / PEOPLE

writer	••••▶	yazar
pianist	••••▶	piyanist
physicist	••••▶	fizikçi
engineer	••••▶	mühendis
inventor	••••▶	mucit, kaşif
commander	••••▶	komutan, kumandan
warrior	••••▶	savaşçı
admiral	••••▶	amiral
president	••••▶	başkan
artist	••••▶	ressam
scientist	••••▶	bilim adamı

NOUN PHRASES

radio wave	••••▶	radio dalgası
electric motor	••••▶	elektrik motoru
remote controller	••••▶	uzaktan kumanda aygıtı
neon lamp	••••▶	neon lambası
radar system	••••▶	radar sistemi
fine arts	••••▶	güzel sanatlar
jury member	••••▶	jüri üyesi
music festival	••••▶	müzik festivali
honour award	••••▶	onur ödülü
X-ray	••••▶	x-ışını

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1 Match the words with the pictures.

a. engineer

b. writer

c. commander

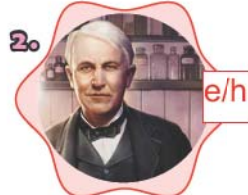
d. artist

e. scientist

f. pianist

g. warrior

h. inventor



2 Complete the sentences with the phrases below.

music festival

jury member

fine arts

honour award

radio waves

radar system

X-rays

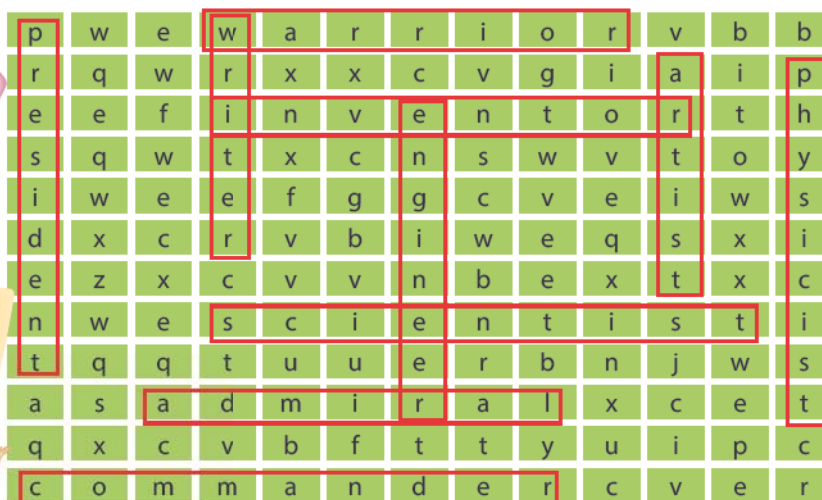
neon lamp

1. We need radio waves to activate this radar system.
2. This project is excellent. I think you deserve our honour award.
3. This scan uses X-rays to take a picture of your internal organs.
4. My sister is a jury member in a music competition.
5. A neon lamp contains a mixture of gases that generates light.
6. Sally had her fine arts degree last year. I think she has great artistic abilities.
7. I attended a music festival yesterday. There were many world-famous singers.
8. They use radio waves to find the position of objects in this system.

3 Order the letters in the brackets. Then complete the sentences.

1. The commander (mancomder) had a new strategy for his army.
2. My mother received an honour award (nohour arawd) for her scientific achievements last year.
3. Tracy Simson is a very popular pianist (anpiist) in our city.
4. You're very good at drawing and painting. I think you'll be a great artist (tiarst) one day.
5. There are two top politicians in our country. Both want to be the president (sideprent) in the next election.
6. There are four jury members (rjuy bermems) in the new talent show.
7. When did the _____ (miradal) join the Navy?
8. Albert Einstein was a brilliant scientist (ysicphist).

4 Find the 10 words in the word-search puzzle.



VOCABULARY 4

Adjectives

alone	••••➤	yalnız	musical	••••➤	müzikal, müzikle ilgili
brilliant	••••➤	harika, zeki, parlak	important	••••➤	önemli, mühim
interesting	••••➤	ilginç	famous	••••➤	ünlü
hardworking	••••➤	çalışkan	well-known	••••➤	tanınmış, tanınan
national	••••➤	milli, ulusal	wireless	••••➤	kablosuz
international	••••➤	uluslararası	successful	••••➤	başarılı

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1 Put the letters into the correct order to find the words. Then complete the adjectives.

- There isn't a wireless (eleswirs) connection in this building.
- Nancy trains very hard to be a national (ionatnal) basketball player.
- The football match yesterday was quite interesting (restinteing).
- Marie Curie was a successful (cesssucful) scientist.
- Her grandfather lived alone (onale) in a small house.
- Nicola Tesla had brilliant (lliabrint) ideas and theories.
- Jack wants to enter the next international (ernatiointnal) swimming competition.
- Rose plays three musical (sicamul) instruments.

2 Write the words next to correct definitions.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| important | hardworking | well-known | brilliant |
| national | successful | interesting | international |
- something that keeps your attention interesting
 - always putting a lot of effort and care into your work hardworking
 - achieving the results wanted successful
 - involving more than one country international
 - relating to or typical of a whole country and its people national
 - having a great effect or influence important
 - known or recognized by many people well-known
 - extremely intelligent or skilled brilliant

3

Complete the sentences with the words below.

alone

hardworking

interesting

wireless

well-known

brilliant

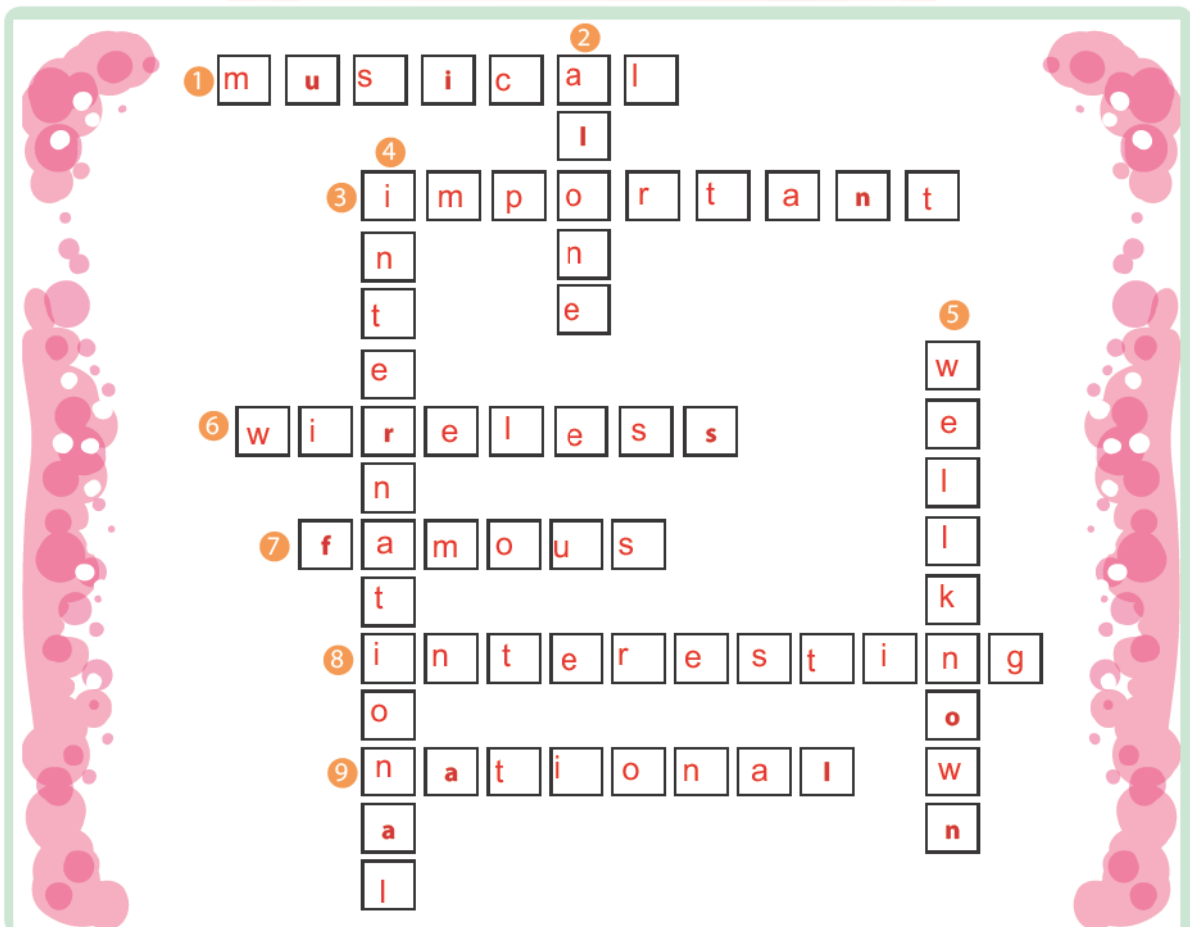
international

national

- Marta isn't lazy. She is hardworking.
- My brother is an actor, but he isn't well-known. Only a few people know him.
- I don't want to live alone. I want to live with my family.
- Fernando was a national athlete in my country ten years ago.
- There aren't any wireless devices in my house.
- Albert Einstein was a brilliant scientist. He had important discoveries and theories.
- Judy entered a big international competition in China last year.
- This place isn't interesting. It's really boring.

4

Solve the puzzle.



VOCABULARY TEST

1-7: For these questions, choose the correct options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Lucy : What does your father's company _____?

Mike : Neon lamps.

- A) produce
- B) compose
- C) graduate
- D) become

2. My brother wants to _____ how to play the guitar.

- A) invent
- B) discover
- D) learn
- C) reward

3. **Matilda** : When did your sister _____?

Jessica : Yesterday. Her wedding ceremony is next month.

- A) have a career
- B) get a prize
- C) raise children
- D) get engaged

4. Hannah tried very hard, but she didn't _____. She needs to train harder for the next competition.

- A) live alone
- B) win the medal
- C) get retired
- D) graduate

5. **Fred** : I want to write a biography of my grandparents.

Ricky : That's a _____ idea. I can help you how to write it.

- A) brilliant
- B) wireless
- C) famous
- D) international

6. Thomas Edison was a great _____. He created the first light bulb.

- A) warrior
- B) inventor
- C) writer
- D) president

7.

When did you _____?

Last year.



- A) dream
- C) graduate
- B) perform
- D) found

8. Marie Curie was a great _____. She was born in Poland in 1867. She _____ to France to study at university. She _____ radium and polonium. She was the first woman to _____ a Nobel Prize.

Which of the following DOES NOT complete one of the gaps in the text?

- A) language B) scientist
 C) moved D) discovered

9.



My two sons _____ in a small city.

Which option completes the sentence?

- A) won a medal B) grew up
 C) got a prize D) got retired

10.

Professions
- writer
- pianist
- artist

Which option is suitable to add to the list?

- A) honorary B) republic
 C) engineer D) government

11.

I. scientist	a. paintings
II. country	b. discovery
III. fine arts	c. citizen
IV. success	d. education

Choose the best option to match the two parts.

- A) I-c / II-a / III-d / IV-b B) I-b / II-c / III-a / IV-d
 C) I-a / II-b / III-c / IV-d D) I-d / II-b / III-a / IV-c

12.

live	
get	
win	
raise	

Choose the correct option to complete the phrases above.

- A) university / married / career / physics
 B) electricity / education / engineering / fluorescents
 C) alone / engaged / a medal / kids
 D) communication / governments / influence / honorary

13.



Which of the following words IS NOT related to one of the pictures above?

- A) award
 B) instrument
 C) artist
 D) generator

14.

My father is a successful scientist. He received an honour award yesterday because of his scientific works. I'm very happy for his bulb.

Which underlined word is ODD in the text?

- A) successful
 B) scientist
 C) honour
 D) bulb

GRAMMAR 1

was / were

- "was / were" are the past tense of the verb "to be".
- We use "was" in the first person singular (I) and the third person singular (he, she, it).
- We use "were" in the second person singular and plural (you) and first and third person plural (we, they).

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I was tired yesterday.	I wasn't tired yesterday.	Was I tired yesterday?	Yes, I was ./I wasn't .
You were tired yesterday.	You weren't tired yesterday.	Were you tired yesterday?	Yes, you were ./No, you weren't .
He was tired yesterday.	He wasn't tired yesterday.	Was he tired yesterday?	Yes, he was ./No, he wasn't .
She was tired yesterday.	She wasn't tired yesterday.	Was she tired yesterday?	Yes, she was ./No, she wasn't .
It was tired yesterday.	It wasn't tired yesterday.	Was it tired yesterday?	Yes, it was ./No, it wasn't .
We were tired yesterday.	We weren't tired yesterday.	Were we tired yesterday?	Yes, we were ./No, we weren't .
You were tired yesterday.	You weren't tired yesterday.	Were you tired yesterday?	Yes, you were ./No, you weren't .
They were tired yesterday.	They weren't tired yesterday.	Were they tired yesterday?	Yes, they were ./No, they weren't .

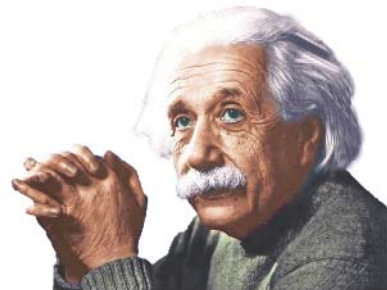
LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1 Complete the sentences with "was" or "were".

1. My grandfather was a soldier in the army.
2. Were you born in London?
3. Albert Einstein was a brilliant scientist.
4. His project was very successful.
5. They were well-known people in my city.
6. Marta and Fred were successful students at school.
7. Lora's parents were engineers.
8. It was an important award for me.



2 Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. Tanya **weren't** / **wasn't** happy in London.
2. **Were** / **Was** Ray and Maya artists?
3. When **was** / **were** your children born?
4. How old **was** / **were** you last year?
5. What **were** / **was** the name of the event?
6. How **was** / **were** the music festival?
7. They **wasn't** / **weren't** hardworking students.
8. Nelly **wasn't** / **weren't** a national athlete.



GRAMMAR 2

Simple Past Tense

- We use the simple past tense to show that a completed action took place at a specific time in the past.
- We usually use this tense to talk about past habits and generalizations.
- For regular verbs, we use the "verb + ed" to form affirmative sentences. However, this rule does not work for irregular verbs. It will be useful for you to study the irregular verb list.



REGULAR VERBS

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I watched TV yesterday. You watched TV yesterday. He watched TV yesterday. She watched TV yesterday. It watched TV yesterday. We watched TV yesterday. You watched TV yesterday. They watched TV yesterday.	I didn't watch TV yesterday. You didn't watch TV yesterday. He didn't watch TV yesterday. She didn't watch TV yesterday. It didn't watch TV yesterday. We didn't watch TV yesterday. You didn't watch TV yesterday. They didn't watch TV yesterday.	Did I watch TV yesterday? Did you watch TV yesterday? Did he watch TV yesterday? Did she watch TV yesterday? Did it watch TV yesterday? Did we watch TV yesterday? Did you watch TV yesterday? Did they watch TV yesterday?	Yes, I did ./I didn't . Yes, you did ./No, you didn't . Yes, he did ./No, he didn't . Yes, she did ./No, she didn't . Yes, it did ./No, it didn't . Yes, we did ./No, we didn't . Yes, you did ./No, you didn't . Yes, they did ./No, they didn't .



IRREGULAR VERBS

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I won a medal in 2010. You won a medal in 2010. He won a medal in 2010. She won a medal in 2010. It won a medal in 2010. We won a medal in 2010. You won a medal in 2010. They won a medal in 2010.	I didn't win a medal in 2010. You didn't win a medal in 2010. He didn't win a medal in 2010. She didn't win a medal in 2010. It didn't win a medal in 2010. We didn't win a medal in 2010. You didn't win a medal in 2010. They didn't win a medal in 2010.	Did I win a medal in 2010? Did you win a medal in 2010? Did he win a medal in 2010? Did she win a medal in 2010? Did it win a medal in 2010? Did we win a medal in 2010? Did you win a medal in 2010? Did they win a medal in 2010?	Yes, I did ./I didn't . Yes, you did ./No, you didn't . Yes, he did ./No, he didn't . Yes, she did ./No, she didn't . Yes, it did ./No, it didn't . Yes, we did ./No, we didn't . Yes, you did ./No, you didn't . Yes, they did ./No, they didn't .

Time Expressions

- last night / week / month / year / Sunday / summer
- an hour / a week / year / day ago - two days / years / months ago / ten minutes ago
- yesterday / yesterday morning / yesterday afternoon / yesterday evening / the day before yesterday
- in 2002 / in 1999 / in 2013 / in 1968

ATTENTION!

- We use the infinitives of purpose to express purpose (to answer why?).
- We can use this structure with all tenses.

Examples!

A: Why did you move to America?

B: I moved there to study at university.

A: Why did you go to the supermarket?

B: I went to the supermarket to buy some food.



EXERCISES

1

Use the correct forms of the verbs in the brackets to complete the sentences.

1. Tony became (become) a doctor last year.
2. When did you visit (visit) your grandfather?
3. We went (go) to the park yesterday.
4. Who invented (invent) the light bulb?
5. Mozart composed (compose) incredible pieces of music during his lifetime.
6. He didn't patent (not patent) a new device last year.
7. Terry graduated (graduate) from university two months ago.
8. When did her grandfather die (die)?

LEARN STEP BY STEP

2

Complete the sentence with the words below.

in **ago** **yesterday** **last** **hour** **1995** **afternoon** **before**

1. Nelly's grandfather died one year ago.
2. What did you do yesterday afternoon?
3. She won a gold medal the day before yesterday.
4. Daniel didn't perform a play yesterday.
5. Marla and Kate finished university in 2016.
6. They awarded their top player in 1995.
7. My son was born last winter.
8. I ate a big sandwich an hour ago.



3

Complete the sentences with the missing words.

1. When did you move to Italy?
2. Albert Einstein didn't spend his childhood in America.
3. My elder son was born in 2009.
4. I met a famous artist last year.
5. Tony got engaged a year ago.
6. Samantha visited her relatives yesterday afternoon.
7. Jessica went to London the day before yesterday.
8. Why did Marie Curie receive a Nobel Prize in 1911?



4

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. Liam had a great day yesterday / ago.
2. Marta didn't went / go to Rome last year.
3. My children grow / grew up in a peaceful village.
4. Oscar moved to New York to work / working for in a company.
5. Nikola Tesla died in 1943 / year.
6. Marie Curie won / win a special prize twice.
7. Helen and Kate got retired last year / hour ago.
8. Marla got up early yesterday to / with revise for her exam.
9. When did your brother graduate / graduated from university?
10. Maggie received / receives an important award last year.

GRAMMAR TEST

1-8: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Samuel: When did your grandmother _____ retired?

Dimitra: Ten years ago.

- A) get B) to get
 C) got D) gets

2.



I _____ born in a big city.

Olga

- A) was B) were
 C) did D) is

3. **Tracy** : When did you graduate?

Rose : _____ .

- A) Last year
 B) Two hours later
 C) Tomorrow
 D) Ago

4. **William** : Where _____ they raise their children?

Margret : In America.

- A) were B) was
 C) do D) did

5. I won a silver medal in the swimming competition the day before _____ .

- A) ago
 B) last
 C) yesterday
 D) afternoon

6. Terry went to London _____ his grandparents.

- A) visited B) visit
 C) visiting D) to visit

7. **Ray** : Where _____ your kids born?

Olivia : In New York.

- A) were B) did
 C) was D) to be

8. My grandparents were born in a small town, but they _____ in a big city long time ago.

- A) die B) did died
 C) died D) to die

9.



Stella

I got an important prize in the talent show last _____ .

Which of the following DOES NOT complete the sentence?

- A) year B) yesterday
 C) week D) autumn

10.

- I. Nora were born in Rome in 1999.
- II. Albert Einstein grew up in Germany.
- III. We didn't get married last Saturday.
- IV. Maggie got retired four years ago.

In which sentence, there is a grammatical mistake?

- A) I
- B) II
- C) III
- D) IV

11. **Stacy** : Were you born in London, Kate?

Kate : No, I was born in Cambridge. My parents moved to London when I _____ six months old.

Stacy : Oh, really? Did you spend your childhood in London?

Kate : Yes, I lived there until I finished high school.

Stacy : When _____ you move to Sydney?

Kate : Ten years _____. I went there _____ study at university.

Which of the following IS NOT suitable to complete one of the gaps in the conversation?

- A) to
- B) did
- C) were
- D) was

12. Albert Einstein was a brilliant scientist from Germany. He had great theories, ideas and discoveries. He receive the Nobel Prize in Physics in 1921.

Which underlined part is WRONG?

- A) was
- B) had
- C) receive
- D) in

13.

Tony Reeds _____ born in 1948. He _____ his childhood in London. He studied medicine at university. He _____ a doctor in 1972. He got retired five years _____ .

Choose the best option to complete the text.

- A) were / spended / become / last
- B) was / spent / became / ago
- C) did / to spend / becomes / yesterday
- D) be / spent / becomed / before

14.

I.	do	did
II.	go	went
III.	try	tryed
IV.	discover	discovered

Which pair is WRONG?

- A) I
- B) II
- C) III
- D) IV

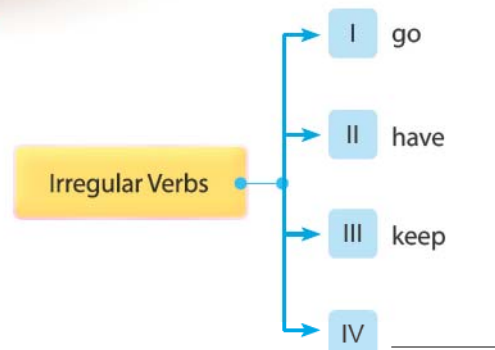
15.

Regular verbs	
I.	discover
II.	invent
III.	become
IV.	reward

Which word is ODD on the list?

- A) I
- B) II
- C) III
- D) IV

16.



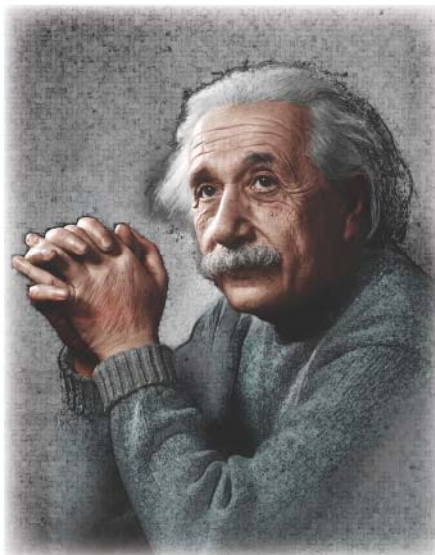
Which option IS NOT suitable to add to the list?

- A) make
- B) eat
- C) get
- D) change

READING

A Brilliant Mind

Albert Einstein was a great scientist in history. He was born on the 14th of March, 1879 in Ulm, Germany. He didn't talk until he was four years old. Some people thought that he wasn't an intelligent boy. He wasn't a successful student at school. He didn't like school. His father gave him a pocket compass when he was about five years old. It was his favourite toy. His compass inspired him to explore the science world. When he became older, he went to Switzerland to study. He got a job in a patent office there after his graduation. Einstein married twice. His first wife's name was Mileva Maric (1903-1919) and his second wife's name was Elsa Einstein (1919-1936). Albert moved to New Jersey in America in 1940 and became an American citizen. Albert Einstein had brilliant ideas, theories and discoveries to influence the world. He published the theory of relativity in 1905. He wrote and published more than 300 scientific papers during his lifetime. He received honorary doctorate degrees in science, medicine and philosophy from many European and American universities. He won the Nobel Prize in Physics in 1921. He died in 1955 in America.



LEARN STEP BY STEP

A. Read the text. Then mark the statements as T for True, F for False and NG for Not Given.

1. He was the top student at school. T / **F** / NG
2. His first wife was a scientist, too. T / F / **NG**
3. He moved to America at the age of sixty-two. T / **F** / NG
4. He received a very special award. **T** / F / NG
5. He was born and died in the same country. T / **F** / NG

B. Tick the questions that have answers in the text.

1. Where was he born?
2. Why wasn't he a successful student?
3. How old was he when he died?
4. Where did he meet his second wife?
5. What happened when he was twenty-six years old?

DIALOGUES

1

Complete the dialogue with the questions below.



- A. Did he receive any awards during his lifetime
- B. Do you know anything about him
- C. Can you tell me something about his childhood
- D. Where did he grow up

Samantha : I have a piece of homework about Albert Einstein. (1) B ?

Grandfather : Of course, I do. He was a brilliant scientist from Germany. His discoveries and ideas changed our world.

Samantha : (2) D ?

Grandfather : He spent his childhood in Germany, but later, he moved to America.

Samantha : (3) C ?

Grandfather : He couldn't speak until he was four years old. He didn't do well at school.

Samantha : I'm so surprised. He wasn't successful at school, but he turned into a great scientist. (4) A ?

Grandfather : Well, he had many, but the most important one was the Nobel Prize in 1921.

2

Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.



- A. He is an engineer
- B. He wanted to earn more money for his family
- C. No, my grandparents moved when he was a baby
- D. He worked in different schools in London



Nora : Where was your father born?

Gary : He was born in Cambridge.

Nora : Did he grow up there?

Gary : (1) C .

Nora : What is his profession?

Gary : (2) A . He was a teacher ten years ago.
(3) D .

Nora : Why did he change his profession?

Gary : (4) B .

UNIT TEST | NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1.

She discovered radium and polonium.

She was born in Warsaw, Poland.

She studied at the University of Paris.

She received the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1911.

_____ gives information about a special award.

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- A) Tina B) Samuel C) Ruby **D) Victor**

2. **Ricky** : Do you know anything about Nikola Tesla, Nancy?

Nancy : Oh, yes. He was a scientist from Croatia. He was a great electrical engineer and mechanical engineer.

Ricky : Where did he study?

Nancy : He went to Graz University of Technology between 1875–1878.

Ricky : He made great contributions to the design of the modern alternating current (AC) electricity supply system.

Nancy : Wow! You know lots of things about him. When and where did he die?

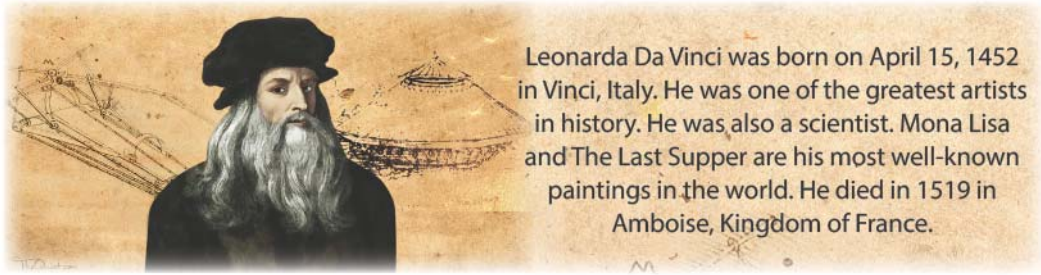
Ricky : He died in New York, America in 1943. He was 87 years old when he died.

According to the conversation, Nikola Tesla _____ .

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- A) had only one profession
 B) graduated from university in 1875
C) was born in 1856
 D) died in his birthplace

3.




Leonarda Da Vinci was born on April 15, 1452 in Vinci, Italy. He was one of the greatest artists in history. He was also a scientist. Mona Lisa and The Last Supper are his most well-known paintings in the world. He died in 1519 in Amboise, Kingdom of France.

Which of the following DOES NOT have an answer in the text?

- A) What was his profession?
- B) What is the name of his birthplace?
- C) How old was he when he died?
- D) Where did he grow up?

4.



Timeline	
1879	He was born on March 14 in Ulm, Germany.
1880	Einstein's family moved to Munich.
1894	His parents moved to Milan, Italy.
1896-1900	He studied at the Polytechnic, Zurich, Switzerland.
1903	He got married to Mileva Maric in Bern, Switzerland.
1907	He discovered the principle of equivalence.

Which of the following is CORRECT according to the information above?

- A) He was a baby when his family moved to Munich.
- B) He was born in Switzerland.
- C) He was forty years old when he married.
- D) He spent his childhood in Milan.

5.



Reporter : _____?

Aziz Sancar: In Savur, Mardin.

Reporter : _____?

Aziz Sancar: Yes, I lived there until I finished high school.

Reporter : _____?

Aziz Sancar: Medicine.

Which of the following questions DOES NOT the reporter ask Aziz Sancar?

- A) What did you study at university
- B) When did you graduate from university
- C) Did you grow up there
- D) Where were you born

6.



Lucas

My grandfather was born in 1950. He grew up in a small village. He went to primary and secondary school in the village. He moved to London to study at university. He studied engineering at university. He worked in many different companies. He's retired now.

In the text, there is NO information about his _____.

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- A) profession
- B) education
- C) date of birth
- D) marriage

7.

He was born in 1943 in Istanbul, Turkey.

He was a musician, singer, songwriter, composer and producer.

He received many music awards during his lifetime.

He died in 1999 in Istanbul.



Which of the following is WRONG according to the information above?

- A) He was born and died in the same city.
- B) He had different professions.
- C) He was a successful musician.
- D) He died at the age of sixty.

8.



Nora: Is your grandfather retired?
Bella: Yes, he got retired five years ago.
Nora: _____?
Bella: He was an engineer

Which of the following completes the conversation?

- A) Where did he grow up
B) What was his profession
C) When did he win a medal
D) How many grandchildren did he have

9. **Benjamin** : You read some books about Mozart, Kelly. I need some information about him. _____?

Kelly : In Salzburg, Austria. He composed incredible pieces of music when he was a child. He had a great influence on music world. He could play the piano and the violin at the age of six.

Benjamin : Wow! That's unbelievable. _____?

Kelly : Yes, but he moved to Vienna when he was 25 years old.

Benjamin : _____?

Kelly : In 1791.

Benjamin : Are you kidding?

Kelly : No, I'm not. He was only thirty-five years old.

Which of the following questions DOES NOT take place in the conversation?

- A) How did he spend his childhood
B) When did he die
C) Did he grow up in Salzburg
D) Where was he born

10.



_____ : March 3, 1847 in Edinburgh, Scotland
_____ : August 2, 1922 in Nova Scotia, Canada
_____ : Inventor
_____ : The telephone

Which question DOES NOT have an answer?

- A) What is the name of his birthplace?
B) When did he invent the telephone?
C) Where did he die?
D) What was his profession?

WILD ANIMALS

*Study nature, love nature, stay close to nature. It will never fail you.
Frank Lloyd Wright*



We are going to learn :

- 📌 describing the frequency of actions
- 📌 making simple inquiries
- 📌 making simple suggestions
- 📌 talking about past events
(giving explanations / reasons)

UNIT 4

UNIT 4 WILD ANIMALS

Common Expressions

They usually hunt at night.

Where do tigers live?

They live in Asia.

What should we do to protect wildlife?

We shouldn't hunt them.

Some animals became extinct.

It's a reptile.

It became extinct 10.000 years ago.

They had long teeth.

They were excellent hunters.

Tigers are carnivores.

They use their stripes to camouflage.

How amazing!

How much do lions weigh?

What do pandas eat?

Some shark species are in danger.

Polar bears are endangered.

When did they become extinct?

How tall were they?

They have got long trunks and large ears.

They live nearly twenty years.

They are larger than other mammals.

We shouldn't hunt animals for their skin.

Cheetahs run very fast.

We should protect their habitats.

Onlar genellikle gece avlarlar.

Kaplanlar nerede yaşar?

Onlar Asya'da yaşar.

Vahşi hayatı korumak için ne yapmalıyız?

Onları avlamamalıyız.

Bazı hayvanların nesli tükendi.

O bir sürüngendir.

Onun on bin yıl önce nesli tükendi.

Onların uzun dişleri vardı.

Onlar kusursuz avcılardı.

Kaplanlar etçilerdir.

Onlar kamuflaj olmak için çizgilerini kullanırlar.

Ne kadar şaşırtıcı!

Aslanlar ne kadar ağırlıktadırlar?

Pandalar ne yer?

Bazı köpek balığı türleri tehlikededirler.

Kutup ayıları tehlikededirler.

Onların nesli ne zaman tükendi?

Onlar ne kadar uzundular?

Onların uzun hortumları ve büyük kulakları var.

Onlar yaklaşık olarak yirmi yıl yaşarlar.

Onlar diğer memelilerden daha büyüktür.

Biz hayvanları derileri için avlamamalıyız.

Çitalar çok hızlı koşarlar.

Onların doğal yaşam alanlarını korumalıyız.

VOCABULARY 1

Animals

dolphin	••••➤	yunus balığı	kangaroo	••••➤	kanguru
shark	••••➤	köpek balığı	monkey	••••➤	maymun
tiger	••••➤	kaplan	rhino	••••➤	gergedan
elephant	••••➤	fil	zebra	••••➤	zebra
giraffe	••••➤	zürafa	octopus	••••➤	ahtapot
lion	••••➤	aslan	whale	••••➤	balina
eagle	••••➤	kartal	deer	••••➤	geyik
hawk	••••➤	doğan	squirrel	••••➤	sincap
falcon	••••➤	şahin	turtle	••••➤	kaplumbağa
owl	••••➤	baykuş	polar bear	••••➤	kutup ayısı
mammoth	••••➤	mamut	panda	••••➤	panda
dodo bird	••••➤	dodo kuşu	seal	••••➤	fok, fok balığı
dinosaur	••••➤	dinozor	cheetah	••••➤	çita
alligator	••••➤	timsah	lizard	••••➤	kertenkele
crocodile	••••➤	timsah	bison	••••➤	bizon
bear	••••➤	ayı	fish	••••➤	balık
			bird	••••➤	kuş



EXERCISES

1

Write the words under the correct pictures.

deer

lizard

polar bear

seal

squirrel

octopus

turtle

eagle



turtle



eagle



lizard



deer



squirrel



polar bear



octopus



seal

2 Complete the sentences with the words below.

Snakes

Monkeys

Cheetahs

Alligators

Sharks

Elephants

Zebras

Dodo birds

1. Monkeys love bananas.
2. Dodo birds became extinct long time ago.
3. Cheetahs are the fastest land animals.
4. Alligators live near rivers and lakes.
5. Sharks have sharp teeth. They live in oceans.
6. Zebras have black and white stripes.
7. Snakes can be poisonous.
8. Elephants have tusks and trunks.

3 Write the words under the correct pictures.

dinosaur

rhino

tiger

whale

bear

elephant

cheetah

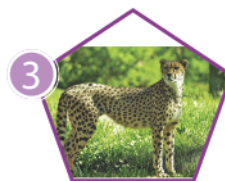
monkey



bear



tiger



cheetah



monkey



elephant



dinosaur



whale



rhino

4 Match the two parts.

1. birds of prey	d	a. dodo bird, dinosaur, mammoth
2. mammals	e	b. giraffe, zebra, elephant
3. sea animals	g	c. lion, cheetah, tiger
4. reptiles	h	d. hawk, falcon, owl
5. grass eaters	b	e. whale, lion, kangaroo
6. meat eaters	f	f. crocodile, shark, eagle
7. extinct animals	a	g. whale, fish, dolphin
8. wild cats	c	h. lizard, crocodile, turtle

5 Find and circle 12 words in the word-search puzzle.

a	b	i	s	o	n	x	c	g	w
a	a	x	c	w	r	w	q	b	s
l	a	p	a	n	d	a	v	e	q
l	t	y	w	q	z	x	b	a	u
i	w	f	a	l	c	o	n	r	i
g	t	x	w	x	c	q	a	d	r
a	x	h	a	w	k	r	x	c	r
t	w	q	a	s	c	v	b	h	e
o	q	e	a	g	l	e	h	b	l
r	m	o	n	k	e	y	t	u	i
q	w	a	z	c	s	h	a	r	k
o	c	t	o	p	u	s	z	x	b
t	y	n	m	u	w	z	x	q	f
e	m	a	m	m	o	t	h	u	i

VOCABULARY 2

Habitats

desert	.....>	çöl
river	.....>	nehir
lake	.....>	göl
forest	.....>	orman
grassland	.....>	çayır, otlak
sea	.....>	deniz
bamboo forest	.....>	bambu ormanı
mountain	.....>	dağ
ocean	.....>	okyanus
jungle	.....>	balta girmemiş orman

Adjectives

heavy	.....>	ağır
famous	.....>	ünlü
excellent	.....>	kusursuz, harika
strong	.....>	güçlü
high	.....>	yüksek
fast	.....>	hızlı
huge	.....>	iri, devasa, kocaman
alone	.....>	yalnız
amazing	.....>	şaşırtıcı, harika
narrow	.....>	dar
natural	.....>	doğal
common	.....>	yaygın, ortak

Adjectives

enormous	.....>	kocaman, devasa
poisonous	.....>	zehirli
different	.....>	farklı
extinct	.....>	soyu tükenmiş
wild	.....>	vahşi
dangerous	.....>	tehlikeli
friendly	.....>	arkadaş canlısı
illegal	.....>	yasadışı, kanunsuz
silent	.....>	sessiz
clean	.....>	temiz
endangered	.....>	nesli tükenmekte olan
negative	.....>	olumsuz
cold	.....>	soğuk
interesting	.....>	ilginç
short	.....>	kısa
sharp	.....>	keskin
large	.....>	büyük
long	.....>	uzun



EXERCISES

1

Circle the correct words.

1



strong / narrow

2



common / high

3



lake / illegal

4



excellent / desert

5



grassland / poisonous

6



endangered / negative

7



silent / enormous

8



extinct / mountain

2 Put the letters into the correct order to find the words. Then complete the sentences.

1. I saw some amazing (aziamng) animals in the forest yesterday.
2. Some wild animals can be extremely dangerous (gerodanus).
3. Sharks and whales live in oceans (ansoce).
4. Do monkeys live in forests (estfors)?
5. Dinosaurs and mammoths are extinct (tinexct) animals.
6. I think these animals have got excellent (elleexcnt) feature.
7. In my opinion, lizards are interesting (eresting) animals.
8. These birds aren't very common (mmocon) in our region.



3 Write the words next to the correct definitions.

huge

famous

sea

alone

natural

long

fast

silent

1. being a distance between two points that is more than average
2. without any others
3. without any sound or noise
4. moving or happening quickly
5. as found in nature and not involving anything made by people
6. a large area of salty water, smaller than an ocean
7. known and recognized by many people
8. extremely large in size or amount

long _____

alone _____

silent _____

fast _____

natural _____

sea _____

famous _____

huge _____

4 Find the hidden words. Then write them in the spaces.

1. ertywxjklargelokixmkjns
2. kxsweqcxkjungleknkswq
3. ptrilkjhswbkoshortlkswi
4. yurewsacdifferentnklop
5. koplewqazxcksharplok
6. imnlbhyuiheavyklwesnb
7. klmnbcsdersweabnclean
8. xcvbhityuswoceankjsywq

large _____

jungle _____

short _____

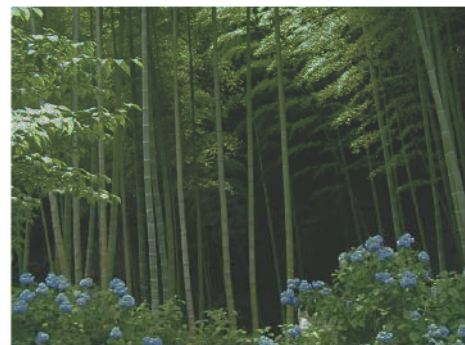
different _____

sharp _____

heavy _____

clean _____

ocean _____



VOCABULARY 3

Nouns

reptile	••••>	sürüngen
mammal	••••>	memeli
wildlife	••••>	vahşi hayat
human	••••>	insan
poison	••••>	zehir
cage	••••>	kafes
habitat	••••>	doğal yaşam alanı
carnivore	••••>	etçil, etobur
herbivore	••••>	otçul, otobur
earth	••••>	dünya
pocket	••••>	cep, kese
prey	••••>	av
hunter	••••>	avcı
camouflage	••••>	kamufle etmek
characteristic	••••>	özellik, karakteristik
meat	••••>	et
effect	••••>	etki
meteor	••••>	meteor
climate	••••>	iklim
island	••••>	ada

cave	••••>	mağara
leaf	••••>	yaprak
trade	••••>	ticaret
grass	••••>	ot
harm	••••>	zarar
charity	••••>	hayırseverlik, bağış
kind	••••>	tür, çeşit
lifespan	••••>	ömür, yaşam süresi
size	••••>	beden
weight	••••>	kilo
height	••••>	boy
population	••••>	popülasyon, nüfus
weather	••••>	hava
surface	••••>	yüzey
land	••••>	toprak, kara
water	••••>	su
sky	••••>	gökyüzü
reason	••••>	gerekçe, sebep



EXERCISES

1

Match the words with the pictures.

a. mammal

b. reptile

c. habitat

d. earth

e. cage

f. camouflage

g. cave

h. island

1.



g

2.



b

3.



c

4.



h

5.



e

6.



f

7.



d

8.



a

2 Complete the sentences with the words below.

population surface hunters reasons herbivores cages climates effects

1. People shouldn't put wild animals in cages.
2. Polar bears and penguins like cold climates.
3. What are the negative effects of global warming?
4. I think cheetahs are excellent hunters.
5. My pets are herbivores because they don't eat meat.
6. For what reasons did dinosaurs become extinct?
7. This planet has an ice surface.
8. What is the population of pandas?



LEARN STEP BY STEP

3 Put the letters into the correct order to find the words in the brackets. Then complete the sentences.

1. What is the average weight (ighwet) of a tiger?
2. Judy looks very tall. What's her height (ighhet)?
3. The weather (athewer) was extremely cold yesterday.
4. What is the average human lifespan (esplifan)?
5. Olga always helps charity (arichty) organizations.
6. Being fast is a typical characteristic (racterichastic) of a cheetah.
7. Tony is interested in meteors (teomers) in the sky.
8. Tigers and lions are carnivores (nivorcares).

4 Find the hidden words. Then write them in the spaces.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. frweshkiskbtradeeksxewslkxkind | <u>trade</u> | <u>king</u> |
| 2. jkloweswlsskyfwlandklsrymskwer | <u>sky</u> | <u>land</u> |
| 3. usretyusizergrassnkiswxrksnmlwa | <u>size</u> | <u>grass</u> |
| 4. wrtwaterbhusthkmklharmkmsnj | <u>water</u> | <u>harm</u> |
| 5. ilmxxmlkksurfacemkwheightnswe | <u>surface</u> | <u>weight</u> |
| 6. sdfrqikeeffectlmspoisonmnbhsyuk | <u>effect</u> | <u>poison</u> |
| 7. yuertwlfespanhpreyqweazxcbnh | <u>lifespan</u> | <u>prey</u> |
| 8. lkpstrpocketghyhabitatsredsnkidri | <u>pocket</u> | <u>habitat</u> |

5

Write the words next to the correct definitions.

height

population

climate

lifespan

reason

cave

effect

poison

- | | |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. all the people or animals of a particular type | <u>population</u> |
| 2. a substance that can make people or animals ill or kill | <u>poison</u> |
| 3. the result of a particular influence | <u>effect</u> |
| 4. a large hole in the side of a hill | <u>cave</u> |
| 5. the length of time for which a person, animal, or thing lives | <u>lifespan</u> |
| 6. the general weather conditions in a place | <u>climate</u> |
| 7. the cause of an event or situation | <u>reason</u> |
| 8. the distance from the top to the bottom of something. | <u>height</u> |

6

Tick the words with the correct spelling. Correct the words which have spelling mistakes.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. populaiton | <u>population</u> | 9. reptile | <u>reptile</u> |
| 2. surface | <u>✓</u> | 10. carnivore | <u>✓</u> |
| 3. mamal | <u>mammal</u> | 11. laef | <u>leaf</u> |
| 4. chariyt | <u>charity</u> | 12. pocket | <u>✓</u> |
| 5. lifespann | <u>lifespan</u> | 13. waether | <u>weather</u> |
| 6. camouflage | <u>✓</u> | 14. trade | <u>✓</u> |
| 7. wieght | <u>weight</u> | 15. island | <u>✓</u> |
| 8. climate | <u>✓</u> | 16. metoer | <u>meteor</u> |

VOCABULARY 4

Body Parts

tooth/teeth> diş/ dişler

tusk> fildişi

wing> kanat

paw> pati, pençe

stripe> çizgi, şerit

nail> tırnak

claw> pençe

foot / feet> ayak / ayaklar

skin> deri

trunk> fil hortumu

eye> göz

ear> kulak

neck> boyun

fur> kürk

leg> bacak

fin> balık yüzgeci



EXERCISES

1

Write the words under the correct pictures.

trunk	neck	claw	ear
fin	teeth	fur	wing
1.  fin	2.  wing	3.  ear	4.  trunk
5.  fur	6.  neck	7.  claw	8.  teeth

2

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. Elephants have got long **tusks** / stripes.
2. Fish have got **paws** / **fins** to help them balance.
3. Eagles have got large **wings** / trunks.
4. Giraffes have got long **claws** / **necks**.
5. Cheetahs run very fast because they have got strong **legs** / fur.
6. Zebras have got black and white **stripes** / nails.
7. Some animals have big **ears** / eyes to hear sounds.
8. I cannot walk because my **fur** / **foot** hurts.



VOCABULARY 5

Verbs

live	••••➤	yaşamak
protect	••••➤	korumak
harm	••••➤	zarar vermek
hunt	••••➤	avlamak
become	••••➤	olmak
eat	••••➤	yemek yemek, yemek
weigh	••••➤	ağırlığında olmak, tartmak
measure	••••➤	ölçmek, ölçüleri olmak
attack	••••➤	saldırmak
survive	••••➤	hayatta kalmak
see	••••➤	görmek

kill	••••➤	öldürmek
save	••••➤	korumak, kurtarmak
pollute	••••➤	kirletmek
destroy	••••➤	yok etmek
chase	••••➤	takip etmek, peşine düşmek
fly	••••➤	uçmak
jump	••••➤	atlamak, zıplamak
carry	••••➤	taşımak
camouflage	••••➤	kamufle etmek / olmak
wear	••••➤	giymek



EXERCISES

1

Write the verbs under the correct pictures.

pollute

camouflage

chase

fly

carry

survive

jump

attack



attack



camouflage



jump



chase



fly



carry



pollute



survive

2

Complete the sentences with the words below.



eat



wear



hunt



destroy



see



protect



measure



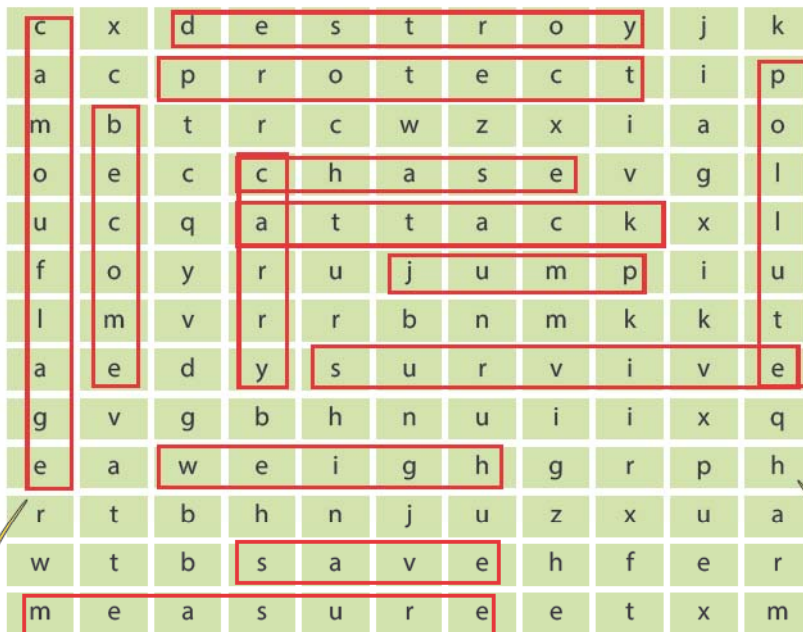
weigh

1. When do tigers usually hunt?
2. My sisters never wear fur coats.
3. I didn't see any wild animals in the forest yesterday.
4. Giraffes usually eat leaves and grass.
5. People shouldn't destroy wild animals' habitats.
6. Giraffes weigh between 795-1,270 kg.
7. They measure 3 metres in length.
8. What should we do to protect wildlife?

LEARN STEP BY STEP

3

Find and circle the 13 verbs in the word-search puzzle.



VOCABULARY 6

Noun / Adjective Phrases

ivory trade	••••➤	fildişi ticareti
global warming	••••➤	küresel ısınma
negative effect	••••➤	olumsuz etki
wild animal	••••➤	vahşi hayvan
natural habitat	••••➤	doğal yaşam alanı
sea cave	••••➤	deniz mağarası
giant panda	••••➤	dev panda
saber-toothed tiger	••••➤	kılıç-dişli kaplan

Verb Phrases

take precautions	••••➤	önlem almak
pollute water	••••➤	suyu kirletmek
become extinct	••••➤	nesli tükenmek
cut down	••••➤	kesmek
have a negative effect	••••➤	olumsuz etki yaratmak



EXERCISES

1

Match the phrases with the pictures.

a. ivory trade	b. giant panda	c. saber-toothed tiger	d. sea cave	e. wild animal	f. global warming
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
d	f	e	a	b	c

2

Complete the sentences with the correct missing words.

- We need to take **precautions** before this problem gets worse.
- Global warming has a negative **effect** on some animal species.
- People must stop polluting **water**.
- It's wrong to **cut down** trees because we need them for oxygen.
- Dinosaurs became **extinct** millions of years ago.
- People should stay away from sea **caves** because they are dangerous.

VOCABULARY TEST

1-6: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1. Kangaroos and _____ are herbivores.
- A) hawks B) elephants
C) falcons D) alligators



Maty: What do you know about snakes?
Liz: Well, they are _____. Some snake types can be very dangerous.

- A) reptiles B) mammals
C) rivers D) extinct

3. **Alex:** Where do _____ live?
Jane: They live in oceans.
- A) owls B) bears
 C) sharks D) squirrels

4. Some animals are extremely dangerous because they are _____.
- A) excellent B) different
C) illegal D) poisonous

5. **Norman:** Global warming has lots of _____ on wildlife.
Benjamin: Yes, that is true. We should do something about it.
- A) natural habitats B) negative effects
C) ivory trades D) precautions

6.  Dinosaurs and _____ are extinct animals.
- Rüzgar**

- A) cheetahs B) lizards
 C) mammoths D) dolphins

7.

Birds of Prey
owl
eagle
falcon

Which of the following is suitable to add to the list?

- A) hawk B) crocodile
C) bison D) deer

VOCABULARY TEST

8.

?
giraffe
zebra
rhino
kangaroo

Choose the best title for the list above?

- A) Deserts B) Cages
C) Humans D) Herbivores

9.

Carnivores
lion
cheetah
shark

Which of the following IS NOT suitable to add to the list above?

- A) whale B) polar bear
 C) deer D) seal

10. I. Camels live in seas.
 II. Zebras live in grasslands.
 III. Sharks and whales live in oceans.
 IV. Monkeys live in jungles.

In which sentence the underlined word is ODD?

- (A) I B) II C) III D) IV

11.



Kuzey

Polar bears are _____ animals. They can weigh up to 450 kg. They _____ in cold climates. They are _____ because they eat meat. These cute animals need our protection because they are _____.

Which of the following words IS NOT suitable to fill one of the blanks in the text?

- A) live B) measure
 C) enormous D) endangered

12.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| I. lion | a. bird |
| II. lizard | b. habitat |
| III. falcon | c. mammal |
| IV. desert | d. reptile |

Choose the best option to match the two parts.

- A) I-d / II-c / III-b / IV-a B) I-a / II-b / III-d / IV-c
 C) I-b / II-a / III-c / IV-d D) I-c / II-d / III-a / IV-b

13.



Ricky : Where do crocodiles live?

Nancy : In _____.

Choose the best option to complete the conversation according to the picture.

- A) jungles B) deserts
 C) rivers D) mountains

14.

I. tiger	carnivore
II. panda	bamboo forest
III. eagle	bird of prey
IV. snake	mammal

Which pair is WRONG?

- A) I B) II C) III D) IV

15.

- I. take _____
 II. pollute _____
 III. cut down _____
 IV. become _____

Choose the best option to complete the phrases above.

- A) sea caves / natural habitats / negative effects / global warming
 B) precautions / water / trees / extinct
 C) sea caves / ivory trade / teeth / stripes
 D) paws / claws / charities / lifespan / islands

16.



Choose the correct option to name the animals in the visuals above.

- A) silent / excellent / mammoth / common
 B) narrow / poisonous / seal / whale
 C) skin / sharp / earth / camouflage / hunter
 D) lizard / rhino / turtle / squirrel

GRAMMAR 1

Simple Present Tense

- We use the simple present tense to express habits, likes & dislikes, general truths, unchanging situations and repeated actions.

LEARN STEP BY STEP

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I live in a forest.	I don't live in a forest.	Do I live in a forest?	Yes, I do ./ No, I don't .
You live in a forest.	You don't live in a forest.	Do you live in a forest?	Yes, you do ./No, you don't .
He lives in a forest.	He doesn't live in a forest.	Does he live in a forest?	Yes, he does ./No, he doesn't .
She lives in a forest.	She doesn't live in a forest.	Does she live in a forest?	Yes, she does ./No, she doesn't .
It lives in a forest.	It doesn't live in a forest.	Does it live in a forest?	Yes, it does ./No, it doesn't .
We live in a forest.	We don't live in a forest.	Do we live in a forest?	Yes, we do ./No, we don't .
You live in a forest.	You don't live in a forest.	Do you live in a forest?	Yes, you do ./No, you don't .
They live in a forest.	They don't live in a forest.	Do they live in a forest?	Yes, they do ./No, they don't .

Adverbs of Frequency / Time Expressions

always/usually/often/ sometimes/rarely/seldom/never

every day-week-month-year/at the weekend/during the day/at night/at noon



EXERCISES

1

Use the correct simple present forms of the verbs in the brackets to complete the sentences.

- My pet **doesn't eat** (not eat) meat products.
- Polar bears **like** (like) cold weather.
- When **do** tigers usually **hunt** (hunt)?
- Where **does** a giraffe **live** (live)?
- My cat **sleeps** (sleep) sixteen hours a day.
- This lion **weighs** (weigh) around 190 kg.
- How **do** zebras **survive** (survive) in the wild?
- This factory **pollutes** (pollute) the air. We should do something about it.
- Eagles **fly** (fly) very high in the sky.
- Some people **cut down** (cut) down trees.
- What time **does** your pet **wake** (wake) up in the morning?
- How often **do** cheetahs **hunt** (hunt)?

2

Complete the sentences with the words below.

every

day

rarely

never

at

usually

night

often

1. Do lions hunt at night?
2. How often do elephants drink water?
3. Most animals sleep during the day.
4. Giraffes never eat meat because they are herbivores.
5. Daniel usually visits zoos in his free time. That's a routine in his life.
6. I rarely go hiking because I don't have much time.
7. Monkeys play games every day.
8. They always eat their lunch at noon.

3

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. Monkeys love / loves bananas.
2. How do / does an eagle kill its prey?
3. How often / usually do lions sleep?
4. My pet monkey doesn't eat / eats fruit.
5. Sharks always / never eat meat because they are carnivores.
6. They seldom / every day have lunch before one o'clock.
7. Maria and Clara work at a zoo at / on night.
8. How does / do chameleons camouflage?

4

Complete the sentences with the correct missing words.

1. How much meat do tigers eat every day?
2. Do tigers and lions hunt during the day or at night?
3. My pet turtle doesn't eat any fruit.
4. Zebras don't hunt other animals because they are herbivores.
5. How often do eagles drink water?
6. Do giant pandas sleep every day?
7. Where do wild cats usually live?
8. How long does a giraffe live?

GRAMMAR 2

Simple Past Tense

- We use the simple past tense to talk about finished actions, states or habits in the past.
- There are regular and irregular verbs when we use this tense.
- We usually add “-ed” to most regular verbs in positive statements. (My cat chased a mouse yesterday.)
- We do not add “-ed” to irregular verbs. However, the simple past tense forms of some irregular verbs do not change. (put-put / hit-hit / set-set)
- The simple past forms of the verb “to be” are “was” and “were”.
- For many other irregular verbs, the simple past forms are different.



Time Expressions

ago/yesterday/last night-week-weekend-year/in (1990-2000)/the day before yesterday



Regular Verbs

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I lived in a forest.	I didn't live in a forest.	Did I live in a forest?	Yes, I did ./No, I didn't .
You lived in a forest.	You didn't live in a forest.	Did you live in a forest?	Yes, you did ./No, you didn't .
He lived in a forest.	He didn't live in a forest.	Did he live in a forest?	Yes, he did ./No, he didn't .
She lived in a forest.	She didn't live in a forest.	Did she live in a forest?	Yes, she did ./No, she didn't .
It lived in a forest.	It didn't live in a forest.	Did it live in a forest?	Yes, it did ./No, it didn't .
We lived in a forest.	We didn't live in a forest.	Did we live in a forest?	Yes, we did ./No, we didn't .
You lived in a forest.	You didn't live in a forest.	Did you live in a forest?	Yes, you did ./No, you didn't .
They lived in a forest.	They didn't live in a forest.	Did they live in a forest?	Yes, they did ./No, they didn't .



Irregular Verbs

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I ate a banana.	I didn't eat a banana.	Did I eat a banana?	Yes, I did ./No, I didn't .
You ate a banana.	You didn't eat a banana.	Did you eat a banana?	Yes, you did ./No, you didn't .
He ate a banana.	He didn't eat a banana.	Did he eat a banana?	Yes, he did ./No, he didn't .
She ate a banana.	She didn't eat a banana.	Did she eat a banana?	Yes, she did ./No, she didn't .
It ate a banana.	It didn't eat a banana.	Did it eat a banana?	Yes, it did ./No, it didn't .
We ate a banana.	We didn't eat a banana.	Did we eat a banana?	Yes, we did ./No, we didn't .
You ate a banana.	You didn't eat a banana.	Did you eat a banana?	Yes, you did ./No, you didn't .
They ate a banana.	They didn't eat a banana.	Did they eat a banana?	Yes, they did ./No, they didn't .



EXERCISES

1

Use the correct simple past forms of the verbs in the brackets to complete the sentences.

- I saw (see) many cute monkeys in the jungle last Saturday.
- When did dinosaurs become (become) extinct?
- Where did mammoths live (live)?
- Were (be) dinosaurs carnivores or herbivores?
- Judy's turtle wasn't (not be) in the garden an hour ago.
- Who polluted (pollute) this lake?
- They cut (cut) down many trees last year.
- A crocodile attacked (attack) a baby elephant near the river yesterday.

2

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- Jack didn't go / **went** to the zoo yesterday.
- I adopted my cat three years ago / **last**.
- Mammoths had / **haved** curved tusks.
- Tanya wore / **wear** a blue jacket yesterday.
- Only two monkeys survived in the disaster in / **on** 2018.
- I saw a cheetah near the river last / **ago** week.
- A large hawk flew / **flyed** over my head yesterday.
- Mammoths **was** / were large mammals.

3

Complete the sentences with the correct missing words.

- Where did Susan go yesterday?
- I lost my pet an hour ago.
- Dinosaurs were reptiles.
- Some people destroyed the forest near our town last Sunday.
- I was extremely tired yesterday.
- They saved the two whales in 2019.
- My cat didn't eat anything the day before yesterday because she was ill.
- Dodo birds became extinct long time ago.

4

Write the simple past forms of the verbs below

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| 1. measure | <u>measured</u> |
| 2. eat | <u>ate</u> |
| 3. weigh | <u>weighed</u> |
| 4. save | <u>saved</u> |
| 5. have | <u>had</u> |
| 6. carry | <u>carried</u> |
| 7. hunt | <u>hunted</u> |
| 8. attack | <u>attacked</u> |
| 9. go | <u>went</u> |
| 10. jump | <u>jumped</u> |
| 11. fly | <u>flew</u> |
| 12. camouflage | <u>camouflaged</u> |

GRAMMAR 3

should / shouldn't

- We use "should" or "shouldn't" to give advice and express obligation or make recommendations.

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I should eat some fruit.	I shouldn't eat any fruit.	Should I eat any fruit?	Yes, I should ./No, I shouldn't .
You should eat some fruit.	You shouldn't eat any fruit.	Should you eat any fruit?	Yes, you should ./No, you shouldn't .
He should eat some fruit.	He shouldn't eat any fruit.	Should he eat any fruit?	Yes, he should ./No, he shouldn't .
She should eat some fruit.	She shouldn't eat any fruit.	Should she eat any fruit?	Yes, she should ./No, she shouldn't .
It should eat some fruit.	It shouldn't eat any fruit.	Should it eat any fruit?	Yes, it should ./No, it shouldn't .
We should eat some fruit.	We shouldn't eat any fruit.	Should we eat any fruit?	Yes, we should ./No, we shouldn't .
You should eat some fruit.	You shouldn't eat any fruit.	Should you eat any fruit?	Yes, you should ./No, you shouldn't .
They should eat some fruit.	They shouldn't eat any fruit.	Should they eat any fruit?	Yes, they should ./No, they shouldn't .



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with "should" or "shouldn't".

- People should pollute seas and rivers.
- Wild animals should live in their natural habitats.
- We shouldn't destroy forests.
- People shouldn't hunt endangered animals.
- You shouldn't eat unhealthy food every day.
- We shouldn't harm wild animals' habitats.
- People should protect giant pandas.
- They should keep their environment clean.

2

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- Wild animals should / shouldn't be free.
- People shouldn't / should put wild animals in cages.
- We should / shouldn't cut down trees.
- People should / shouldn't do something to reduce the effects of global warming.
- Wild animals should / shouldn't become extinct.
- We shouldn't / should protect wildlife.
- People should / shouldn't pollute the air.
- Children should / shouldn't go to bed late.

3

Complete the sentences with "should" or "shouldn't".

1.



People shouldn't cut down trees.

2.



We should protect endangered animals.

3.



We shouldn't pollute water.

4.



People shouldn't put wild animals in cages.

5.



He shouldn't hunt wild animals.

6.



We should do something about global warming.

7.



People should stay away from wild animals.

8.



We should plant more trees.

9.



We should protect wild animals' habitats.

10.



We should be friendly towards wild animals.

GRAMMAR TEST

1-10: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Harry : Where _____ giant pandas live?

Maggie : They live in bamboo forests.

- A) did
 C) do
B) does
D) are

2. People should _____ rivers and lakes clean.

- A) keep
C) keeping
B) to keep
D) keeps

3. Dinosaurs _____ on earth millions of years ago.

- A) live
 C) lived
B) lives
D) living

4.



Some animal species are endangered. We _____ do something to save them.

Jack

- A) did
C) are
B) were
 D) should

5. **Andrew** : _____ do elephants sleep in the wild?

Matilda : I think they sleep two hours every night.

- A) Where
 B) How often
C) When
D) Which

6. I saw some interesting monkeys in the forest _____.

- A) tomorrow
 B) yesterday
C) every day
D) usually

7. **William** : When did mammoths disappear?

Janet : I think 10 000 years _____.

- A) ago
B) last
C) seldom
D) did

8. Some animal species _____ extinct for different reasons long time ago.

- A) become
B) becomed
 C) became
D) becomes

9. My pet _____ milk.

- A) drink
- B) don't drink
- C) doesn't drink
- D) don't drinks

10. Daniel wrote a book about dinosaurs _____.

- A) last year
- B) ago
- C) tomorrow
- D) during the day

11.



Dodo birds _____ about 92 cm tall. They _____ on the island of Mauritius. They mainly _____ fruits, nuts and seeds. They became extinct _____ 1981.

Which of the following IS NOT suitable for one of the gaps in the text?

- A) ago
- B) ate
- C) in
- D) were

12. Giant pandas (I) _____ endangered animals, so we (II) _____ protect them. They (III) _____ in bamboo forests. They (IV) _____ sleep 4 hours between meals.

Choose the best option to complete the text.

- A) I-were / II-do / III-lives / IV-never
- B) I-was / II-did / III-lived / IV-at night
- C) I-are / II-should / III-live / IV-usually
- D) I-did / II-shouldn't / III-living / IV-rarely

13.



Rose

Dinosaurs become extinct long time ago. Some dinosaurs were carnivores, and some were herbivores. For example, T-Rex was a large carnivore.

Which of the underlined words is WRONG in the text?

- A) become
- B) ago
- C) were
- D) was

14. I _____ sandwich yesterday.

Which of the following DOES NOT complete the sentence?

- A) made
- B) had
- C) ate
- D) eat

15. I. Mammoths were herbivores.

II. We should to do something to protect pandas.

III. Helen measured Tony's height yesterday.

IV. Giraffes live in grasslands.

In which sentence, there is a grammatical mistake?

- A) I
- B) II
- C) III
- D) IV

16. I. You shouldn't cutting down trees.

II. Lions doesn't eat plants because they are carnivores.

III. Were mammoths mammals?

IV. What should we do to stop global warming?

How many sentences are grammatically correct?

- A) 2
- B) 4
- C) 3
- D) 1

READING

Woolly Mammoths

Woolly mammoths were large mammals. They lived in Asia, Europe, and North America during the last ice age. They looked like today's Asian elephants, but they were different in some ways. They had thick brown fur to keep them warm in cold climates. They had enormous tusks. They used their tusks for fighting or finding food. Woolly mammoths became extinct about 10,000 years ago. They were around 4 meters tall and weighed up to 7000 kg.



They mainly ate leaves, fruits, berries, nuts, and grass. An average lifespan of a woolly mammoth was 60 years. Saber-toothed cats usually attacked woolly mammoths for food. According to some scientists, humans went into woolly mammoths' habitats about 40 000 years ago. They hunted woolly mammoths for their meat, skin and bones. Hunting was one of the reasons of their extinction according to them.

LEARN STEP BY STEP

A. Read the text. Then mark the statements as T for True, F for False and NG for Not Given.

1. They were herbivores. T / F / NG
2. They lived on different continents. T / F / NG
3. They lived in large groups. T / F / NG
4. They weren't heavy animals. T / F / NG
5. Saber-toothed cats hunted them. T / F / NG

B. Which of the following questions have answers? Tick.

1. What did they eat?
2. What did they look like?
3. How long did they live?
4. How often did they eat grass?
5. How did saber-toothed cats catch them?

DIALOGUES

1

Complete the dialogue with the questions below.



- A. Did they have a long lifespan
- B. Why did they become extinct
- C. Were they herbivores
- D. Where did they live

Victoria : Can I ask you some questions about mammoths, Grandma?

Grandmother : Sure. I know lots of things about mammoths. What do you want to know?

Victoria : (1) D ?

Grandmother : Well, their habitat stretched across Europe, Asia, and North America.

Victoria : (2) C ?

Grandmother : Yes, that is true. They didn't eat meat at all. Their main diet was grass.

Victoria : (3) A ?

Grandmother : Yes, because they lived up to 70 years.

Victoria : (4) B ?

Grandmother : Well, climate change was one of the main reasons.



2

Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.



- A. How long do they live?
- B. Well, they are carnivores.
- C. They are endangered.
- D. They all have different characteristics.
- E. Are crocodiles reptiles?



Victor : Do you like wild animals?

Terry : I love them. (1) D Tigers and crocodiles are my favourites.

Victor : (2) E

Terry : Of course. They produce eggs and use the heat of the Sun to keep their blood warm.

Victor : Wow! You know a lot about crocodiles. (3) A

Terry : Around 70 years on average.

Victor : What do you know about tigers?

Terry : (4) B I mean they only eat meat. There are only three thousand tigers in the wild. (5) C We should protect them.

UNIT TEST | NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. **Jessica:** _____?

Katrina: Sure. They were reptiles. There were many different types of dinosaurs.

Jessica: _____?

Katrina: Well, some were herbivores, and some were carnivores.

Jessica: _____?

Katrina: In North America, South America, Australia, Europe, Asia, Africa and even Antarctica.

Which of the following questions DOES NOT take place in the conversation?

- A) How did they catch their prey
- B) Do you know anything about dinosaurs
- C) What did they mainly eat
- D) Where did they live

Answer questions 2-3 according to the text and table below.

Wild Animals	Number of Students
rhino	8
elephant	4
tiger	6
eagle	6
shark	2
turtle	10

William Reeds is a teacher. He asks his students about their favourite wild animals. There are 36 students in the class. The table shows the results.

2. **Which of the following is CORRECT according to the table above?**

- A) Half of them like a wild cat.
- B) A grey herbivore is the least popular among them.
- C) Most students like a reptile.
- D) A bird of prey is the most popular animal.

3. **Which picture shows the second popular animal?**



4. What do you know about mammoths?

Mark: They were herbivores.

Helen: They are extinct animals.

Kevin: They were mammals with enormous tusks.

Linda: They were reptiles.

Who gives **WRONG** information about mammoths?

- A) Linda B) Mark C) Helen D) Kevin



5.



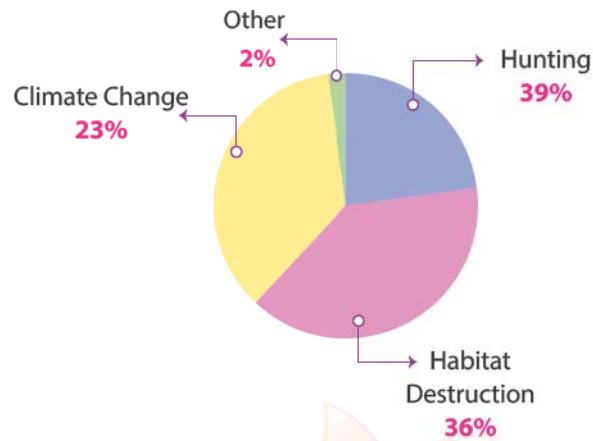
Kind	: Wild
Food	: Meat
Lifespan	: 10-15
Weight	: 90-310 kg
Population	: 3,800

According to the information above, tigers _____.

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- A) are herbivores B) live up to fifty years C) aren't heavy animals D) are endangered

6. The chart below shows the results of a survey on the causes of animal extinction.



Which of the following is TRUE according to the pie chart above?

- A) Hunting is the least important problem. B) Some human activities cause extinction.
- C) Habitat loss is not an important problem. D) There is only one reason for extinction.

- 7.



Nick

These animals are carnivores. They live in oceans. They have sharp teeth.

Nick is talking about _____.

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- A) crocodiles B) hawks C) sharks D) rhinos

- 8.



Forests and grasslands are their habitats.

They are carnivores. They usually eat birds and rabbits.

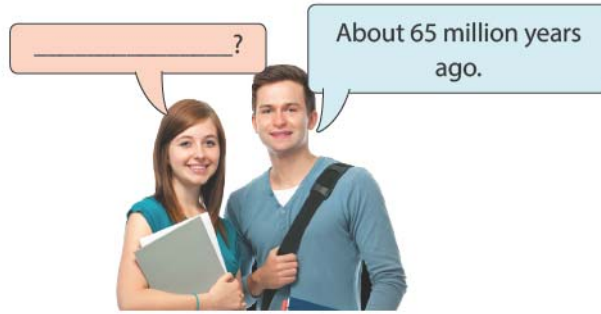
They are the fastest animals on land.

They live up to 12 years.

Which of the following questions DOES NOT have an answer above?

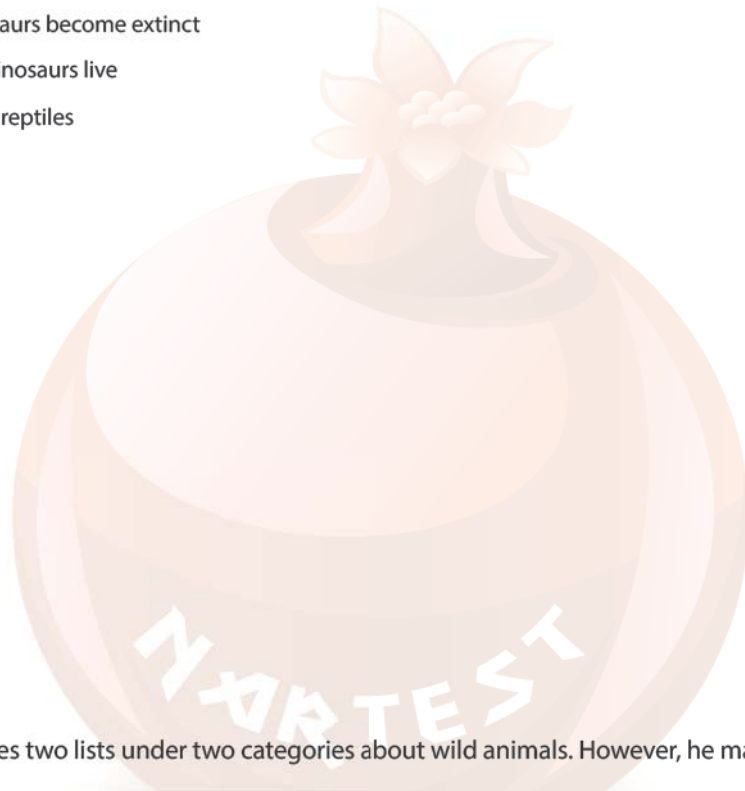
- A) What do cheetahs eat?
- B) What is the average lifespan of a cheetah?
- C) Where do cheetahs live?
- D) When do cheetahs hunt?

9.



Which of the following completes the conversation?

- A) Where did dinosaurs live
- B) When did dinosaurs become extinct**
- C) How long did dinosaurs live
- D) Were dinosaurs reptiles



10. Mario prepares two lists under two categories about wild animals. However, he makes some mistakes.

Carnivores	Herbivores
shark	kangaroo
lion	falcon
owl	rhino
mammoth	panda

Which two words are ODD on the lists?

- A) shark → rhino
- B) lion → panda
- C) mammoth → falcon**
- D) owl → kangaroo

TELEVISION

I find television very educating. Every time somebody turns on the set, I go into the other room and read a book.

Groucho Marx



We are going to learn :

- 📌 describing what people do regularly
- 📌 expressing preferences
- 📌 stating personal opinions
- 📌 talking about past events

UNIT 5

UNIT 5 TELEVISION

Common Expressions



I never watch football matches at weekends.

I can't wait for it.

I prefer movies to TV series.

She prefers talk shows to quiz shows.

My favourite TV programme is Lost.

Talks shows are usually amusing.

Reality shows are pretty boring.

Did you watch the wildlife documentary?

What did you watch last night?

It was fantastic.

I really like watching TV in my free time.

He watches the news every day.

She sometimes watches quiz shows.

We call him a couch potato.

This programme isn't suitable for children.

I prefer sitcoms to soap operas.

Daisy likes learning new things.

She thinks documentaries are boring.

How often do you watch television?

What is your favourite TV programme?

When did you last watch television?

I watched TV yesterday.

Did you enjoy it?

What was it about?

It was entertaining.

Do you have dinner in front of TV?

I can't stand watching series.

Ben hafta sonları asla futbol maçlarını izlemem.

Onun için sabırsızlanıyorum.

Filmleri televizyon dizilerine tercih ederim.

O sohbet programlarını yarışma programlarına tercih eder.

Lost benim en sevdiğim programdır.

Sohbet programları genellikle eğlencelidirler.

Realite programları oldukça sıkıcıdır.

Vahşi hayat belgeselini izledin mi?

Dün gece ne izledin?

O harikaydı.

Boş zamanlarımda gerçekten TV izlemeyi severim.

O hergün haber izler.

O bazen yarışma programlarını izler.

Biz ona televizyon bağımlısı deriz.

Bu program çocuklar için uygun değil.

Komedileri dizilere tercih ederim.

Daisy yeni şeyler öğrenmeyi sever.

O belgesellerin sıkıcı olduğunu düşünür.

Ne kadar sıklıkta televizyon izlersin?

Senin en sevdiğin televizyon programı nedir?

En son televizyon ne zaman izledin?

Ben televizyon dün izledim.

Ondan zevk aldın mı?

O neyle ilgiliydi?

O eğlenceliydi.

Televizyonun önünde akşam yemeği yer misin?

Dizileri izlemeye tahammül edemiyorum.

VOCABULARY 1

Types of TV Programme

documentary	••••▶	belgesel	talk show	••••▶	sohbet programı
soap opera	••••▶	pembe dizi, arkası yarı	TV series	••••▶	TV dizisi
discussion	••••▶	tartışma	sitcom	••••▶	durum komedisi
news	••••▶	haberler	sports programme	••••▶	spor programı
reality show	••••▶	realite programı			
quiz show	••••▶	yarışma			



EXERCISES

1

Match the words with the pictures.

a. discussion

b. quiz show

c. sitcom

d. news

e. talk show

f. reality show

g. documentary

h. TV series

1



h

2



c

3



d

4



a

5



e

6



b

7



g

8



f

2

Put the letters into the correct order to find the words. Then complete the sentences.

- My father usually watches discussion (cusdission) programmes.
- I don't like reality shows (litrey owshs) because they are boring.
- Daniel's favourite sitcom (cositm) is at half past ten on Monday.
- Jeremy always watches quiz shows (iquz wssho) on television.
- What time does the evening news (wnes) start on Channel 4?
- Dorothy thinks soap operas (apso raopes) are amusing.
- I watched an interesting documentary (cumedontary) last night.
- Sarah loves watching talk shows (Itak owshs).

VOCABULARY 2

Adjectives

amusing	••••➤ eğlendirici, güldürücü	negative	••••➤ olumsuz
entertaining	••••➤ eğlendirici, eğlenceli	informative	••••➤ bilgilendirici
boring	••••➤ sıkıcı	funny	••••➤ komik
fantastic	••••➤ harika, şahane	successful	••••➤ başarılı
powerful	••••➤ güçlü	exciting	••••➤ heyecan verici
great	••••➤ harika	famous	••••➤ ünlü
important	••••➤ önemli	endangered	••••➤ nesli tükenmekte olan
suitable	••••➤ uygun	educational	••••➤ eğitsel



EXERCISES

1 Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- Children should watch **educational** / **endangered** programmes.
- This programme is very **powerful** / **boring** because millions of people watch it.
- Wildlife documentaries are **informative** / **funny**. We can learn many things from them.
- This programme isn't **negative** / **suitable** for small children. They shouldn't watch it.
- Brad Pitt is **a famous** / **an amusing** actor. Many people know him in the world.

2 Complete the sentences with the adjectives below.

successful

exciting

fantastic

important

suitable

endangered

- Pandas are endangered animals. They need our protection.
- Olga thinks this programme isn't exciting. She thinks it's boring.
- This talk show is only suitable for adults, not for children.
- I love this movie. I think it's fantastic.
- Susan has a very important problem. We need to help her.
- My father is a successful film director. People love his films

VOCABULARY 3

Nouns

wildlife	→	vahşi tabiat, yabani hayvanlar ve bitkiler
violence	→	şiddet
commercial	→	reklam
meal	→	öğün, yemek
audience	→	seyirci, seyirciler
topic	→	konu
winner	→	kazanan
habit	→	alışkanlık
couple	→	çift, ikili, eş
history	→	tarih
science	→	bilim
guest	→	misafir, davetli, konuk
actress	→	oyuncu, aktris
director	→	yönetmen
singer	→	şarkıcı
song	→	şarkı

alien	→	uzaylı, yabancı
episode	→	bölüm
spaceship	→	uzay gemisi
character	→	karakter, bir oyuncunun oynadığı rol
example	→	örnek
match	→	maç
sign	→	işaret, simge
savannah	→	savan, geniş çayır, bozkır
burglar	→	hırsız
dirt	→	kir
question	→	soru
effect	→	etki
guide (TV)	→	rehber, TV rehberi
team	→	takım
horror	→	korku

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1 Write the words under the correct pictures.

savannah	spaceship	director	winner
burglar	team	guest	alien
1 	2 	3 	4 
director	guest	team	burglar
5 	6 	7 	8 
spaceship	savannah	alien	winner

2 Complete the sentences with the words below.

violence horror effect example
 character match episode singer

- I never watch horror movies because they are frightening.
- Peggy is my favourite character in this soap opera.
- You have a beautiful voice. You can be a world-famous singer one day.
- This programme may have a negative effect on small children.
- There is a live basketball match at half two on television.
- This painting is a good example of Stella's art.
- Children mustn't watch this programme because it's full of violence.
- I missed the last episode of my favourite TV series.

3 Write the words next to the correct definitions.

audience guide dirt sign
 history habit wildlife song

- animals and plants that grow in natural conditions wildlife
- something that you do often and regularly habit
- the study of or a record of past events history
- a usually short piece of music with words song
- dust, soil, or any substance that makes a surface not clean dirt
- a written or printed mark that has a standard meaning sign
- the people who watch or listen to a television or radio programme audience
- a book, magazine or website which tells what's on television guide

4 Find the two hidden words in each line and write them in the spaces.

- | | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. lkosbnwefectksnhwhorrorcdswxek | <u>effect</u> | <u>horror</u> |
| 2. qqquestionhyserzxciaalienjkopksnght | <u>question</u> | <u>alien</u> |
| 3. jolpplmiixcvguestwqawinnerjkusren | <u>guest</u> | <u>winner</u> |
| 4. juysrexampleksweqazcvbsingerki | <u>example</u> | <u>singer</u> |
| 5. xcbkaudienccmkhwildlifekswaezsde | <u>audience</u> | <u>wildlife</u> |
| 6. burglarqwaszxcvbnmkirtewaactress | <u>burglar</u> | <u>actress</u> |
| 7. fcxswepisodebazqwescnksciencemk | <u>episode</u> | <u>science</u> |
| 8. wlosxaoidirectorbhjicouplewsbnhus | <u>director</u> | <u>couple</u> |

VOCABULARY 4

Verbs

watch → izlemek

prefer → tercih etmek

appear → görünmek, çıkmak (TV, gazete vb.)

laugh → gülmek

save → korumak, kurtarmak

decide → karar vermek

think → düşünmek, sanmak

happen → olmak, meydana gelmek

find → bulmak

learn → öğrenmek

try → denemek

escape → kurtulmak, kaçmak

know → bilmek

skip → atlamak, zıplamak

answer → cevap vermek

catch → yakalamak

recommend → tavsiye etmek



EXERCISES

1 Complete the sentences with the words below.

catch

decide

appear

escape

prefer

recommend

think

answer

1. This movie is great. I strongly **reccomend** it.
2. The police couldn't **catch** the burglar last night.
3. I **think** reality shows are boring.
4. Can you **answer** my question, please?
5. We **prefer** watching the news to soap operas.
6. A burglar tried to **escape** from prison yesterday.
7. There are two great movies. I need to pick one, but I can't **decide**.
8. Your twin brothers are very famous because they always **appear** on television.

2 Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. I want to **try** / happen a new sport.
2. Two men do their best to **laugh** / **save** a child in the movie.
3. Jeremy and Tony never **skip** / watch meals.
4. We **decide** / **find** this programme amusing.
5. I don't **escape** / **know** what you're talking about.
6. It's Fred's dream to **appear** / prefer on television.



VOCABULARY 5

Verb Phrases

skip meals	.....>	öğünleri atlamak
stay up late	.....>	geç saatlere kadar uyumamak
make a movie	.....>	film yapmak
learn new things	.....>	yeni şeyler öğrenmek
spend time with someone	.....>	biriyle vakit geçirmek
have a great time	.....>	harika vakit geçirmek

Noun / Adjective Phrases

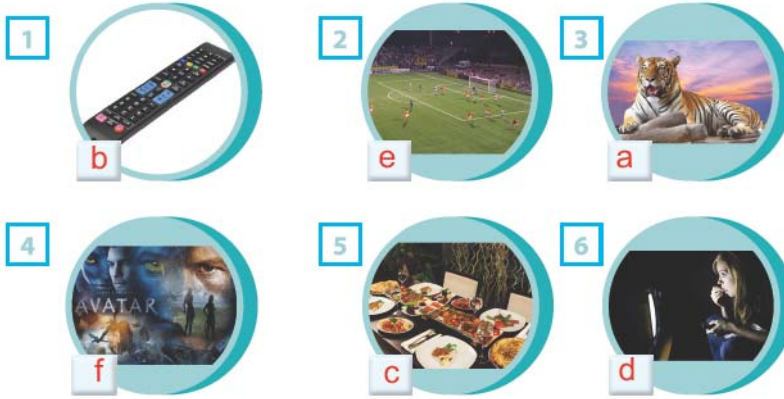
couch potato	.....>	televizyon bağımlısı
remote control	.....>	uzaktan kumanda
football match	.....>	futbol maçı
powerful effect	.....>	güçlü etki
dinner table	.....>	aşam yemeği masası
general audience	.....>	genel izleyici
science fiction	.....>	bilim kurgu
wild animal	.....>	vahşi hayvan



EXERCISES

1 Match the phrases with the pictures.

a. wild animal b. remote control c. dinner table d. couch potato e. football match f. science fiction



2 Complete the sentences with the phrases below.

have a great time skip meals learn new things spend time with make a movie stay up late

1. It's Rose's dream to make a movie and become a successful director.
2. We never stay up late because we need to get up at six o'clock every day.
3. I always have a great time with my children.
4. I read lots of books to learn new things.
5. My children never skip meals because they want to be healthy.
6. It's very important for me spend time with my family.

VOCABULARY TEST

1-8: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Do you like reality shows?

No, I don't. I prefer watching _____ operas.



- A) audience B) soap
C) example D) savannah

2.



I enjoy watching wildlife _____ because they are exciting.

North

- A) documentaries B) matches
C) burglars D) episodes

3. Millions of people watch television in the world. It has a _____ on people.

- A) science fiction
B) wild animal
C) powerful effect
D) remote control

4. **Marie** : What _____ in the last episode of Lost?

Nancy : I don't know because I didn't watch it.

- A) escaped
B) decided
C) recommended
D) happened

5. You should read many books to _____ about other countries.

- A) stay up late
B) learn new things
C) skip meals
D) spend time with someone

6. I watched a _____ last night. The questions were very difficult.

- A) TV series B) quiz show
C) sitcom D) sports programme

7. I watch the news every day because it's _____.

- A) informative B) boring
C) negative D) endangered

8. I don't prefer watching _____ because they try to make people buy their products.

- A) aliens B) songs
C) guests D) commercials

9.



Lisa

What do you think about discussion programmes?

I think they are _____ . I like them.



Mandy

Which of the following DOES NOT complete the conversation?

- A) exciting B) entertaining
C) boring D) fantastic

10.



My parents like watching _____.

Complete the sentence according to the visual above.

- A) the news
- B) soap operas
- C) talks shows
- D) sitcoms

11. TV series and reality shows are my favourite TV spaceships.

The underlined word is ODD in the sentence. Which of the following words can we replace with it?

- A) episodes
- B) directors
- C) matches
- D) programmes

12.

Types of TV Programme

- reality show
- the news
- talk show
- _____

Which of the following is suitable to add to the list?

- A) character
- B) documentary
- C) burglar
- D) science

13.

I. skip

a. late

II. have

b. a movie

III. stay up

c. a great time

IV. make

d. meals

Chose the best option to match the two parts.

- A) I-c / II-a / III-d / IV-b
- B) I-d / II-a / III-c / IV-b
- C) I-a / II-d / III-c / IV-b
- D) I-d / II-c / III-a / IV-b

14.

I. couch

II. science

III. powerful

IV. remote

Choose the best option to complete the phrases above.

- A) I-audience / II-example / III-meal / IV-savannah
- B) I-potato / II-fiction / III-effect / IV-control
- C) I-alien / II-episode / III-sitcom / IV-violence
- D) I-match / II-dirt / III-team / IV-burglar

Answer the questions (15-16) according to the text below.



Jane

I usually watch television in the evening. I prefer watching the news because it's _____. I also enjoy _____ because they are funny. I don't like watching reality shows. They are boring.

15.

- A) informative
- B) long
- C) negative
- D) boring

16.

- A) soap operas
- B) discussion programmes
- C) sitcoms
- D) spaceships

GRAMMAR 1

Simple Present Tense

- We use the simple present to talk about habits, routines, likes & dislikes and general truths.

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I watch TV every day.	I don't watch TV every day.	Do I watch TV every day?	Yes, I do ./No, I don't .
You watch TV every day.	You don't watch TV every day.	Do you watch TV every day?	Yes, you do ./No, you don't .
He watches TV every day.	He doesn't watch TV every day.	Does he watch TV every day?	Yes, he does ./No, he doesn't .
She watches TV every day.	She doesn't watch TV every day.	Does she watch TV every day?	Yes, she does ./No, she doesn't .
It watches TV every day.	It doesn't watch TV every day.	Does it watch TV every day?	Yes, it does ./No, it doesn't .
We watch TV every day.	We don't watch TV every day.	Do we watch TV every day?	Yes, we do ./No, we don't .
You watch TV every day.	You don't watch TV every day.	Do you watch TV every day?	Yes, you do ./No, you don't .
They watch TV every day.	They don't watch every day.	Do they watch TV every day?	Yes, they do ./No, they don't .

Adverbs of Frequency

always / usually / often / sometimes / rarely / seldom / never

Other Time Expressions

every day-week-month-year/at noon-the weekend-night/in the afternoon-morning-evening

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Use the correct forms of the verbs in the brackets to complete the sentences.

- Judy's brother always **appears** (appear) on Channel 6.
- When **do** your parents **watch** (watch) television?
- I never **skip** (skip) meals.
- What time **does** Nora's favourite programme **start** (start)?
- How often **do** you **go** (go) to the cinema?
- Sarah's father **doesn't make** (not make) movies.
- Marta **has** (have) dinner at half past seven.
- They **don't stay** (not stay) up late on weekdays.

2

Complete the sentences with the words below.

every day

always

doesn't

afternoon

don't

seldom

- Rose **doesn't** watch television on weekdays.
- We **always** enjoy spending time with Judy.
- Norman and his sister skip lunch **every day**.
- I **seldom** go to the cinema because I don't have much time.
- They **don't** like science fiction movies.
- Jack prefers watching TV in the **afternoon**.

GRAMMAR 2

Prefer

- We use **prefer** to say we like one thing or activity more than another.

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I prefer watching sitcoms.	I don't prefer watching sitcoms.	Do I prefer watching sitcoms?	Yes, I do ./No, I don't .
You prefer watching sitcoms.	You don't prefer watching sitcoms.	Do you prefer watching sitcoms?	Yes, you do ./No, you don't .
He prefers watching sitcoms.	He doesn't prefer watching sitcoms.	Does he prefer watching sitcoms?	Yes, he does ./No, he doesn't .
She prefers watching sitcoms.	She doesn't prefer watching sitcoms.	Does she prefer watching sitcoms?	Yes, she does ./No, she doesn't .
It prefers watching sitcoms.	It doesn't prefer watching sitcoms.	Does it prefer watching sitcoms?	Yes, it does ./No, it doesn't .
We prefer watching sitcoms.	We don't prefer watching sitcoms.	Do we prefer watching sitcoms?	Yes, we do ./No, we don't .
You prefer watching sitcoms.	You don't prefer watching sitcoms.	Do you prefer watching sitcoms?	Yes, you do ./No, you don't .
They prefer watching sitcoms.	They don't prefer watching sitcoms.	Do they prefer watching sitcoms?	Yes, they do ./No, they don't .

ATTENTION!

Study the following sentences and find the differences.

- I prefer books to television.
- I prefer reading books to watching television.
- I don't prefer books to television.
- I don't prefer reading book to watching television.

Think

- We use think to express our ideas and personal opinions.

Examples

- I/You/We/They think he is a funny character.
- I/You/We/They don't think he is a funny character.
- Do I/you/we/they think he is a funny character?
- He/She/It thinks television is boring.
- He/She/It doesn't think television is boring.
- Does he/she/it think television is boring?



EXERCISES

1 Use the following words / phrases to write sentences.

1. What/Nelly/prefer/watch/in the evening?
What does Nelly prefer watching in the evening?
2. We/prefer/documentaries/to/soap operas.
We prefer documentaries to soap operas.
3. Norman/not prefer/reality shows/to discussion programmes.
Norman doesn't prefer reality shows to discussion programmes.
4. they/prefer/go/to the cinema/at the weekend?
Do they prefer going to the cinema at the weekend?
5. My sisters/not prefer/watch/talk shows.
My sister don't prefer watching talk shows.

2 Complete the sentences with the correct forms of "think".

1. Margaret thinks reality shows are entertaining.
2. We think television has negative effects.
3. My brothers think football matches are boring.
4. Stella and her mother think talk shows are amusing.
5. He thinks wild animals need our protection.
6. I think it's a great idea to read a book in the evening.
7. You think I am funnier than Jim Carrey.
8. Jane's son thinks going to the cinema is better than watching television.

LEARN STEP BY STEP

3 Complete the sentences with the correct missing words.

1. What does Yuka prefer doing in the evening?
2. Emma doesn't think television is useful.
3. Do you think quiz shows are educational?
4. David doesn't think soap operas are boring.
5. We usually prefer watching television at the weekend.
6. I thinks wildlife documentaries are fantastic.
7. What do they think about science fiction movies?
8. Does your son prefer listening to music in his room?



4 Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. Ricky **don't** / **doesn't** prefer studying in the evening.
2. Oscar and Bella **think** / **thinks** football is a great sport.
3. I **prefer** / **prefers** going out to staying at home.
4. Iris prefers **to watching** / **watching** wildlife documentaries.
5. Jane doesn't **prefers** / **prefer** going cycling on Saturday.
6. Dimitra prefers reality shows **on** / **to** soap operas.
7. **What** / **When** do you think about discussion programmes?
8. **Do** / **Does** you prefer staying up late?



GRAMMAR 3

• We use the simple past tense to talk about completed/finished activities in the past.

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I watched TV yesterday.	I didn't watch TV yesterday.	Did I watch TV yesterday?	Yes, I did ./No, I didn't .
You watched TV yesterday.	You didn't watch TV yesterday.	Did you watch TV yesterday?	Yes, you did ./No, you didn't .
He watched TV yesterday.	He didn't watch TV yesterday.	Did he watch TV yesterday?	Yes, he did ./No, he didn't .
She watched TV yesterday.	She didn't watch TV yesterday.	Did she watch TV yesterday?	Yes, she did ./No, she didn't .
It watched TV yesterday.	It didn't watch TV yesterday.	Did it watch TV yesterday?	Yes, it did ./No, it didn't .
We watched TV yesterday.	We didn't watch TV yesterday.	Did we watch TV yesterday?	Yes, we did ./No, we didn't .
You watched TV yesterday.	You didn't watch TV yesterday.	Did you watch TV yesterday?	Yes, you did ./No, you didn't .
They watched TV yesterday.	They didn't watch yesterday.	Did they watch TV yesterday?	Yes, they did ./No, they didn't .

ATTENTION!

"was/were" are the simple past forms of the verb "to be".

Time Expressions

Last	Ago	Yesterday
last week	an hour ago / two hours ago	yesterday
last Sunday	a year ago / two years ago	yesterday morning
last weekend	a week ago / two weeks ago	yesterday afternoon
last year	a month ago / two months ago	yesterday evening
last month	a minute ago / two minutes ago	the day before yesterday
last night	a day ago / two days ago	



EXERCISES

1

Use the correct simple past forms of the verbs in the brackets to complete the sentences.

1. Sarah didn't watch (not watch) her favourite sitcom last night.
2. What did you do (do) yesterday afternoon?
3. The wildlife documentary was (be) fantastic.
4. Where were your parents (be) last weekend?
5. Jennifer Aniston appeared (appear) on television last Saturday.
6. What happened (happen) in the talent show last night?
7. The police caught (catch) the burglar in ten minutes.
8. Donald made (make) a successful movie three years ago.

LEARN STEP BY STEP

2

Complete the sentences with the words below.

ago

yesterday

last

was

weeks

month

morning

before

1. I didn't go to the cinema the day before yesterday.
2. Did Hannah visit her grandparents last year?
3. Who was the main character in the movie?
4. I watched a great documentary four hours ago.
5. Marta got up very late yesterday.
6. I had a great time with my cousin two weeks ago.
7. We didn't go out yesterday morning.
8. They went to London last month.

3 Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. We **had** / **haved** dinner at quarter past eight.
2. Daniel and Gina **was** / **were** at home yesterday.
3. I didn't **watch** / **watched** a science fiction film yesterday.
4. Jessica skipped her lunch three hours **last** / **ago**.
5. Our football match **did** / **was** at half past ten yesterday afternoon.
6. The movie **started** / **start** at half past eight in the evening.
7. I went to bed early **last** / **yesterday** night.
8. Two burglars escaped from prison **yesterday** / **ago**.

4 Use the words / phrases below to make sentences.

1. I/be/ten years old/last year.
I was ten years old last year.
2. Where/you/go/an hour ago?
Where did you go an hour ago?
3. your parents/watch television/last night?
Did your parents watch television last night?
4. What/happen/in the last episode of Lost?
What happened in the last episode of Lost?
5. We /not watch television two hours ago.
We didn't watch television two hours ago.



GRAMMAR TEST

1-7: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



I _____ a great wildlife documentary last night.

- A) watch
- B) to watch
- C) watched
- D) watching

2. William didn't have dinner _____.

- A) yesterday
- B) ago
- C) last
- D) yesterday night

3. **Tracy** : How often _____ Sarah watch television?

Jack : She watches TV every day.

- A) is
- C) does
- B) was
- D) did

4.



My brother _____ football matches to soap operas.

- A) prefer
- D) prefers
- B) preferring
- C) to prefer

5. We _____ go to the cinema at the weekend.

- A) usually
- B) yesterday
- C) ago
- D) last night

6. Nora _____ reality shows are amusing.

- A) think
- B) thinks
- C) thinking
- D) to think

7. My father is a celebrity chef, so he often _____ on television.

- A) appear
- B) appears
- C) appeared
- D) to appear

8. I. I didn't watched TV yesterday.

II. We were very tired last night.

III. The sitcom was very funny.

IV. What did Terry do last weekend?

In which sentence, there is a grammatical mistake?

- A) I
- B) II
- C) III
- D) IV

9. I think documentaries are fantastic. I always learn news things when I watch a documentary. I have a sister called Ruby. She prefer soap operas to documentaries. In my opinion, soap operas are boring.

Which underlined word is **WRONG** in the text?

- A) think
B) always
C) prefer
D) to

10. **Anthony** : Do you _____ sitcoms?

Gary : Yes, I love them because they are fun.

Which of the following **DOES NOT** complete the conversation?

- A) watch
B) like
C) prefer
D) watched

11. Ricky _____ TV in the evening. He _____ prefers talk shows, but he watched a quiz show _____. For him, it _____ an entertaining programme.

Choose the best option to complete the text.

- A) watch / never / ago / were
B) watches / usually / last night / was
C) to watch / yesterday / always / did
D) watch / seldom / every day / is

Answer the questions (12-13-14) according to the text below.

I _____ television is fun, but I do my best not to spend too much time in front of the television. I usually prefer _____ wildlife documentaries and TV series. I watched two documentaries about elephants last night. They _____ fantastic.

12.

- A) thinks
B) thought
C) thinking
D) think

13.

- A) watch
B) watches
C) watching
D) watched

14.

- A) did
B) does
C) were
D) was



READING

Television in My Family

Some people think that television has bad effects on people. They are right in some ways. For example, some TV programmes contain violence and bad language. Small children and young children should never watch them. They should watch the programmes that are suitable for them. Watching too much TV is another important problem in families. In my family, we all watch television, but it does not affect our family relationships. We enjoy spending time together and having some outdoor activities. I usually watch TV at the weekend. I like wildlife documentaries and quiz shows. I think they are educational. My father prefers watching the news in the evening. He enjoys informative programmes. My mother usually watches reality shows and late-night talk shows. She doesn't like soap operas or TV series. My brother prefers sports programmes and sitcoms. He never watches documentaries with me because he thinks they are boring.



Sally

LEARN STEP BY STEP

A. Read the text to mark the sentences as T for True, F for False and NG for Not Given.

- | | |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. Sally is a couch potato. | T / <u>F</u> / NG |
| 2. Sally and her brother like different types of TV programme. | <u>T</u> / F / NG |
| 3. Sally's father thinks that the news is informative. | <u>T</u> / F / NG |
| 4. Sally's brother watches TV every day. | T / F / <u>NG</u> |
| 5. Sally watched a documentary last night. | T / F / <u>NG</u> |

B. Which of the following questions have answers in the text? Tick.

- | | |
|---|----------|
| 1. In what ways can television be bad? | <u>✓</u> |
| 2. When does Sally usually watch TV? | <u>✓</u> |
| 3. What time is Sally's mother's favourite programme? | _____ |
| 4. What does Sally's father think about soap operas? | _____ |
| 5. Who thinks documentaries aren't interesting? | <u>✓</u> |

DIALOGUES

1

Complete the dialogue with the questions below.



- A. Did you watch TV last night
- B. When do you watch television
- C. What do you think about reality shows
- D. What types of TV programme do you prefer



Wilma : (1) _____ **B** _____ ?

Mark : Usually in the evening.

Wilma : (2) _____ **D** _____ ?

Mark : Well, I enjoy watching the news and discussion programmes.

Wilma : (3) _____ **C** _____ ?

Mark : To be honest, I don't like them.

Wilma : (4) _____ **A** _____ ?

Mark : No, because I went to bed early. I was too tired.

2

Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.



- A. I read a book and went to bed early
- B. It was pretty interesting
- C. I didn't enjoy it
- D. I can't wait for it



Cliff : What did you watch last night?

Marie : I watched a wildlife documentary. (1) _____ **B** _____. I learnt lots of things about rhinos. What did you watch?

Cliff : I watched a reality show with my mother, but it was boring. (2) _____ **C** _____.

Marie : What types of TV programme do you like?

Cliff : Well, I enjoy watching TV series and football matches. There is a football match on Channel 8 tomorrow. (3) _____ **D** _____.

Marie : Did you watch TV last night?

Cliff : No, I didn't. (4) _____ **A** _____.

UNIT TEST | NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1.

What did you watch last night?



Nick



Bella



Nancy



Kevin

Who watched a documentary?

A) Bella

B) Nick

C) Nancy

D) Kevin

2. **Olga** : What do you think about talk shows?

Mark : I think they are amusing. _____ .

Which of the following DOES NOT complete the conversation?

- A) I never prefer them
- B) I enjoy watching them
- C) I love them
- D) I always watch talk shows

3.



Mike

I have a six-year old daughter. I want to watch TV with her.

Which of the following signs is suitable for Mike and his daughter?



4.

What do you think about soap operas?



Paul

I don't think they are interesting.



Benjamin

They are fantastic.



Lora

I find them entertaining



Jane

I think they are boring

Which of the following is WRONG?

- A) Jane doesn't prefer soap operas.
- B) Benjamin enjoys watching soap operas.
- C) Lora thinks soap operas have negative effects.
- D) Paul finds soap operas boring.




5. Kate is a teacher. She asks the students in one of her classes about their favourite types of TV programme. There are 32 students in the class. Look at the table below.


TV Programmes	Number of Students
Soap Opera	2
The News	6
Documentary	12
Quiz Show	8
Talk Show	4

Which picture shows the second most popular programme?


- A)




B)



C)



D)



6.



Peggy

I like watching quiz shows and wildlife documentaries. I think they are informative and educational. My favourite quiz show is at half past seven on every Tuesday. I never miss it. I watched a documentary with my parents yesterday. It was fantastic.

According to the text, Peggy _____.

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- A) prefers quiz shows to documentaries
- B) didn't watch TV yesterday
- C) watches her favourite programme once a week
- D) didn't enjoy the programme that she watched yesterday

7. The chart below shows the results of a survey on 100 people's favourite types of TV programme in London.

- Soap Opera
- Quiz Show
- Reality Show
- Documentary



Which of the following is CORRECT according to the chart?

- A) Soap operas are the most popular among them.
- B) Quiz shows are less popular than documentaries.
- C) Reality shows are the least popular among them.
- D) More people prefer watching reality shows to documentaries

8. Tony is twenty years old. He always holds the remote control because he watches TV for too many hours. He prefers watching reality shows and soap operas. He never watches the news or documentaries. He thinks they are boring.

Which of the following is TRUE according to the explanation above?

- A) He likes all types of TV programme.
- B) He is a couch potato.
- C) He doesn't enjoy watching TV.
- D) He thinks documentaries are interesting.

9.



Nelly : _____ ?

Kate : No, because I don't have much time. I watch TV at the weekend.

Nelly : _____ ?

Kate : Well, I love talk shows and quiz shows. I think they are entertaining.

Nelly : There was a quiz show at eleven on Channel 3 last night.

_____ ?

Kate : No, because I went to bed early.

Which of the following questions DOES NOT Nelly ask Kate?

- A) When did you last watch television
- B) Did you watch it
- C) Do you watch TV every day
- D) What types of programme do you prefer

10.



Which of the following is WRONG according to the information?

- A) The quiz show is suitable for general audiences.
- B) The news starts in the morning.
- C) Small children can't watch the reality show.
- D) The documentary doesn't contain any violence.

CELEBRATIONS

Celebrate your life, you are your own light.
Lailah Gifty Akita



We are going to learn :

- 📌 making simple suggestions (accepting and refusing)
- 📌 making arrangements and sequencing the actions
- 📌 expressing needs and quantity

UNIT 6

UNIT 6 CELEBRATIONS

Common Expressions

Would you like some cake?

Yes, please. Just a piece.

I'll make a sandwich.

No, thanks. I'm full.

Is it easy to organise a birthday party?

First, you should prepare a guest list.

You should decorate the room.

You should prepare lots of food.

We need a lot of balloons.

Congratulations!

I'm really good at organising parties.

What do we need for the decoration?

We don't need to buy any beverages.

I want to organise a graduation party.

Okay, just a few, please.

We're planning a party.

It's a costume party.

How about making some cookies?

We don't have any eggs.

I can make the cake.

We don't have much time.

Yes, you're right.

Can you wrap the presents?

There are many guests.

I can't wait for the party.

Would you like to join us?

Why don't you buy a present for her?

That's a good idea.

Biraz pasta ister misin?

Evet, lütfen. Sadece bir dilim.

Bir sandviç yapacağım.

Hayır, teşekkürler. Ben tokum.

Bir doğum günü partisi hazırlamak kolay mı?

Öncelikle, bir misafir listesi hazırlamalısın.

Sen odayı süslemelisin.

Birçok yiyecek hazırlamalısın.

Birçok balona ihtiyacımız var.

Tebrikler!

Parti hazırlamada gerçekten iyiyim.

Dekorasyon için neye ihtiyacımız var?

İçecek almaya ihtiyacımız yok.

Bir mezuniyet partisi düzenlemek istiyorum.

Tamam, sadece bir kaç tane, lütfen.

Biz bir parti planlıyoruz.

O bir kostüm partisidir.

Biraz kurabiye yapmaya ne dersin?

Hiç yumurtamız yok.

Pastayı ben yapabilirim.

Çok zamanımız yok.

Evet, haklısın.

Hediyeleri paketler misin?

Çok misafir var.

Parti için sabırsızlanıyorum.

Bize katılmak ister misin?

Ona neden bir hediye almıyorsun?

Bu iyi bir fikir.

VOCABULARY 1

Types of Party / Celebrations

birthday party	••••➤	doğum günü partisi
fancy dress party	••••➤	kostüm partisi
costume party	••••➤	kostüm partisi
wedding day	••••➤	düğün günü
anniversary	••••➤	yıldönümü
graduation party	••••➤	mezuniyet partisi
Ramadan Feast	••••➤	Ramazan Bayramı

Food & Drinks

cake	••••➤	pasta
sandwich	••••➤	sandviç
cookie	••••➤	kurabiye
orange juice	••••➤	portakal suyu
crisps	••••➤	patates çipsi
corn	••••➤	mısır
dessert	••••➤	tatlı
juice	••••➤	meyve suyu

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Match the words / phrases with the pictures.

a. cake

b. corn

c. sandwich

d. graduation party

e. orange juice

f. fancy dress party

g. anniversary

h. cookie



2

Put the letters into the correct order to find the words in the brackets. Then complete the sentences.

- Susan never eats crisps (spcris).
- I attended Ray's birthday (thdbiray) party yesterday.
- My little son loves costume (tucosme) parties.
- I like all kinds of dessert (serdest).
- It's Tanya's wedding (dinwedg) day tomorrow.
- I'd like some more cookies (okiecos), please.
- There isn't any corn (rnco) for you.
- Can I have some juice (icjue), please?



VOCABULARY 2

Nouns

beverage	••••➤	içecek	egg	••••➤	yumurta
balloon	••••➤	balon	flour	••••➤	un
message	••••➤	mesaj	choice	••••➤	seçenek, tercih
present	••••➤	hediye	horror	••••➤	korcu
guest	••••➤	misafir	flower	••••➤	çiçek
host	••••➤	ev sahibi	date	••••➤	tarih
relative	••••➤	akraba	place	••••➤	yer
cap	••••➤	şapka	entertainment	••••➤	eğlence
costume	••••➤	kostüm	detail	••••➤	detay
letter	••••➤	mektup	dress	••••➤	elbise
gift	••••➤	hediye	advice	••••➤	tavsiye, öneri
decoration	••••➤	dekorasyon, süs	candle	••••➤	mum
confetti	••••➤	konfeti	speech	••••➤	konuşma
preparation	••••➤	hazırlık	excuse	••••➤	mazeret, bahane, özür
snack	••••➤	hafif yemek, ara öğün			



EXERCISES

1

Write the words under the correct pictures.

candle

confetti

letter

snack

beverage

gift

flower

horror

1



snack

2



flower

3



gift

4



horror

5



beverage

6



confetti

7



candle

8



letter

2

Complete the sentences with the words below.

date dress flour decoration details advice present guests

- I don't know what to buy for Sarah. Can you give me some advice?
- You look so beautiful in your green dress.
- I love the decoration of this room.
- It's Dave's birthday. I should buy him a present.
- How many guests were there at the party?
- Can you give me more details about the wedding?
- Ricky doesn't know the date of his sister's birthday party.
- We need some flour to make a cake.

LEARN STEP BY STEP

3

Circle the correct options to complete the text below.

It's my sister's (1) _____ next month. She will turn 10. I want to organise a big party for her. It's a good idea to invite many (2) _____ and friends to the party because she likes crowded (3) _____. I think I should make a (4) _____ and send the (5) _____ first. I must buy a nice (6) _____ for her. I guess I will buy a book for her because she likes reading. By the way, I need to focus on the other (7) _____ for the party like the (8) _____. I need to arrange some fun activities.

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| 1. A. graduation | B. wedding | <input checked="" type="radio"/> C. birthday |
| 2. A. choices | <input checked="" type="radio"/> B. relatives | C. costumes |
| 3. <input checked="" type="radio"/> A. celebrations | B. speeches | C. flowers |
| 4. A. candle | B. snack | <input checked="" type="radio"/> C. guest list |
| 5. A. beverages | <input checked="" type="radio"/> B. invitation cards | C. relatives |
| 6. <input checked="" type="radio"/> A. present | B. letter | C. date |
| 7. A. flour | <input checked="" type="radio"/> B. details | C. horror |
| 8. A. candle | B. advice | <input checked="" type="radio"/> C. entertainment |



VOCABULARY 3

Noun/Adjective Phrases

invitation card	••••➤	davetiye kartı
guest list	••••➤	misafir listesi
party hat	••••➤	parti şapkası
scary costume	••••➤	korkutucu kostüm
dinner speech	••••➤	akşam yemeği konuşması

Adjectives

amazing	••••➤	şaşırtıcı, harika
delicious	••••➤	leziz
special	••••➤	özel
scary	••••➤	korkutucu
full	••••➤	tok, dolu
excited	••••➤	heyecan verici
religious	••••➤	dini
national	••••➤	ulusal



EXERCISES

1

Write the words under the correct pictures.

delicious

excited

scary

invitation card

party hat

guest list

1



party hat

2



excited

3



guest list

4



invitation card

5



scary

6



delicious

2

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- Lisa bought a very **special** / **full** present for me yesterday.
- Ramadan Feast is a **scary** / **religious** event.
- I love birthday parties. I think they are **national** / **amazing**.
- Can you send the **invitation cards** / **dinner speech** tomorrow?
- I'm so **excited** / **national** because it's my birthday tomorrow.
- The **dinner speech** / **guest list** was too long and boring. Nobody wanted to listen.

VOCABULARY 4

Verbs

decorate	••••➤	süslemek	wear	••••➤	giymek
invite	••••➤	davet etmek	graduate	••••➤	mezun olmak
organize	••••➤	düzenlemek, hazırlamak	need	••••➤	ihtiyaç duymak, ihtiyacı olmak
refuse	••••➤	reddetmek, geri çevirmek	bring	••••➤	getirmek
accept	••••➤	kabul etmek	decide	••••➤	karar vermek
wrap	••••➤	paketlenmek, sarmak	celebrate	••••➤	kutlamak
arrange	••••➤	ayarlamak, planlamak	join	••••➤	katılmak
attend	••••➤	katılmak	guess	••••➤	sanmak, tahmin etmek
prepare	••••➤	hazırlamak	choose	••••➤	seçmek
visit	••••➤	ziyaret etmek			



EXERCISES

1

Match the verbs with the correct pictures.

a. decide b. wear c. wrap d. refuse e. decorate f. graduate



1



2



3



4



5



6

2

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. I guess / bring she will have a small party.
2. Would you like to decide / attend my birthday party?
3. I can arrange / join the music for your party.
4. We prepare / need to buy some confetti.
5. Let's celebrate / wrap Mark's birthday tomorrow.
6. I don't want to invite / wear Susan to the party. I don't like her.
7. Paul won't choose / attend the fancy dress party because he is busy.
8. Stella wants to visit / refuse her grandparents tomorrow because she misses them.

VOCABULARY 5

Months of the Year

January► Ocak

February► Şubat

March► Mart

April► Nisan

May► Mayıs

June► Haziran

July► Temmuz

August► Ağustos

September► Eylül

October► Ekim

November► Kasım

December► Aralık



EXERCISES

1

Write the correct months of the year under each category.

Spring

March
April
May

Summer

June
July
August

Autumn/Fall

September
October
November

Winter

December
January
February

2

Complete the sentences with the words below.

January

June

April

September

February

November

August

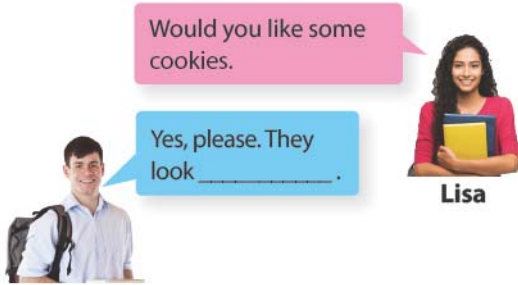
May

1. May is the fifth month of the year.
2. November is a month of autumn. It comes after October.
3. August is the last month of summer.
4. September is the ninth month of the year.
5. January is the beginning of a new year.
6. I was born in April. It's the month before May.
7. February is the third month of winter.
8. June is the month before July.

VOCABULARY TEST

1-8: Choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Would you like some cookies.

Yes, please. They look _____.

Lisa

Jack

- A) religious
- B) scary
- C) delicious
- D) excited

2. _____ is a summer month.

- A) January
- B) July
- C) May
- D) October

3. **Marta** : Do you need any help?

Nick : Yes, please. Can you _____ the presents for me?

- A) wrap
- B) refuse
- C) attend
- D) graduate

4. **Jessica** : Happy birthday, North! Come on blow the _____ out?

North : Okay. I'm so excited.

- A) gifts
- B) candles
- C) entertainment
- D) speech

5. Dora wants to organise a big _____ party. She thinks everybody should wear a different costume.

- A) graduation
- B) wedding day
- C) birthday
- D) fancy dress

6. **Mike** : Do we need to buy any food or drinks for the party?

Hannah : Yes, we need to buy some crisps and _____.

- A) beverages
- B) balloons
- C) guests
- D) hosts

7.



Oscar

My cousin lives in a different city. He always sends me _____. I get very happy when I read them.

- A) choices
- B) letters
- C) snacks
- D) places

8. I should buy some confetti to _____ the room for the party.

- A) bring
- B) celebrate
- C) decide
- D) decorate

9. **Ricky** : I think we should buy some more food for the party.

Glen : You're right. We should buy some _____.

Which of the following IS NOT suitable to fill in the gap above?

- A) orange juice
- B) cookies
- C) crisps
- D) sandwiches

10. _____, _____ and _____ are autumn months.

Which of the following IS NOT suitable to fill in one of the gaps in the sentence?

- A) September B) December
 C) October D) November

11.

Types of Party

- birthday
- fancy dress
- wedding
- _____

Which of the following is suitable to add to the list?

- A) guest list B) invitation card
 C) scary costume D) graduation

12. My daughter loves birthday parties. She thinks they are delicious. It's her birthday two weeks later. I want to buy a special present for her. I also want to organise a surprise party to make her happy.

Which underlined word is ODD in the text?

- A) birthday B) delicious
 C) special D) organise

13. I. Ramadan Feast is a _____ event.
 II. January is the first _____ of the year.
 III. These _____ are very sweet.
 IV. Orange juice is a _____.

Choose the best option to fill in the gaps.

- A) I-national / II-choice / III- gifts / IV- date
 B) I-cap / II-host / III-eggs / IV-flowers
 C) I-religious / II-month / III-cookies / IV-beverage
 D) I-detail / II-flour / III-invitations / IV-dress

14.



I need to buy some _____ for the party.

Choose the best option to complete the sentence according to the visual.

- A) confetti B) cakes
 C) beverages D) flour

15.



Which of the following words IS NOT related to one of the pictures above?

- A) host B) letter
 C) candle D) decoration

16.

- wedding day
- anniversary
- graduation
- fancy dress party

Which of the following IS NOT related to the list above?



GRAMMAR 1

Expressing Quantity

- There are many words and phrases to express quantities and amounts. Some of the most common ones are below.

Examples

- There are a lot of eggs in the fridge.
- There aren't any eggs in the fridge.
- Are there any eggs in the fridge?
- There is some milk on the table.
- There isn't any milk on the table.
- Is there any milk on the table?

Countable Nouns	Uncountable Nouns
a few some any a lot of lots of many	a little some any a lot of lots of much

LEARN STEP BY STEP

EXERCISES

1

Choose the correct options in the sentences.

1. We don't need **any** / **a little** balloons.
2. There aren't **any** / **much** sandwiches to eat.
3. I'd like **some** / **much** orange juice, please.
4. There are **many** / **a little** presents for you.
5. We only have **a little** / **many** juice for breakfast.
6. We only have **a few** / **many** party hats. We should buy more.



2

Complete the sentences with the words / phrases below.

a little how much some lots of how many any

1. There isn't any food for lunch.
2. How many invitation cards are there?
3. We have lots of balloons to decorate the room.
4. I want to buy some beverages for the party.
5. How much juice do you want?
6. There is a little water in the fridge.



GRAMMAR 2

"would like"

- We use "would like" to say politely what we want, especially when making offers and requests.

Positive	Negative	Question
I You He She would like some juice. It We They	I You He She wouldn't like any juice. It We They	I you he Would she like some juice? it we they

"will /won't"

- We use "will /won't" to talk about snap decisions, future predictions or promises. We will focus on snap decisions in this unit.

Positive	Negative	Question
I You He She will have some juice. It We They	I You He She won't have any juice. It We They	I you he Will she have some juice? it we they

ATTENTION 1

We can use "want" instead of "would like". However, "would like" is more formal and politer.

Examples

- Do you want to attend my birthday party?
- Would you like to attend my birthday party?
- We use some common expressions to accept or refuse an offer / invitation.

Accepting

That's a great idea.
Yes, please.
Just a few, please.
I'd love to. Thanks.
That sounds great.
Thanks for inviting me.

Refusing

That's not a good idea.
No, thanks.
No, I'm full.
I'd love to, but I can't.
I'm sorry, but I can't.
Thanks for inviting me, but I'm really busy.

ATTENTION 2!

We can use "Why don't? / How-What about?" question forms to ask for suggestions.

Examples

- Why don't you buy a CD for her?
- Why don't we join Mike's birthday party?



EXERCISES

1

Complete the dialogues with the words below.

sounds	does	would	will	why	don't
--------	------	-------	------	-----	-------

- A:** Would you like a glass of apple juice?
B: No, thanks.
- A:** Why don't you arrange the music?
B: Sure. I'll be happy to do that.
- A:** Do you want to join my fancy dress party?
B: That sounds great. Thanks for inviting me.
- A:** What will she drink?
B: Orange juice.
- A:** Why doesn't she join us?
B: I think she is tired.
- A:** Where does Fred want to celebrate his birthday party?
B: At Green Way Party House.



LEARN STEP BY STEP

2

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- Norman **don't** / **doesn't** want a big party.
- Why** / **What** don't you go to bed early?
- Would** / **Does** Gary like to have a sandwich?
- A:** Why don't you have some cookies?
B: Sure. I **will** / **like** have two chocolate cookies.
- I **wouldn't** / **doesn't** like to have any orange juice.
- What **does** / **do** he want to eat?
- I'd like **to buy** / **buy** a big chocolate cake.
- How about **organising** / **to organise** a fancy-dress party?

3

Match the questions with the answers?

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Would you like to eat some crisps? | 5 a. I'll have a glass of orange juice, please. |
| 2. Why don't you send a message to her? | 4 b. I'm sorry, but I can't. Thanks for the invitation. |
| 3. What does she want to eat? | 1 c. No, thanks. I'm full. |
| 4. How about attending my birthday party? | 2 d. That's a good idea. |
| 5. What do you want to drink? | 3 e. Cookies. |

GRAMMAR 3

"should / shouldn't"

- We use "should / shouldn't" to give advice.

Positive	Negative	Question	
I	I	I	Yes, I should . / No, I shouldn't .
You	You	you	Yes, you should . / No, you shouldn't .
He	He	he	Yes, he should . / No, he shouldn't .
She should go now.	She shouldn't go now.	Should she go now?	Yes, she should . / No, she shouldn't .
It	It	it	Yes, it should . / No, it shouldn't .
We	We	we	Yes, we should . / No, we shouldn't .
They	They	they	Yes, they should . / No, they shouldn't .

Sequencing Ideas / Events

- We use adverbs of sequence to describe the order in which things happen. Adverbs of sequence usually come at the beginning of a sentence and are followed by a comma (,).

Sequence Adverbs : First-Second-Then-After that- Next- Finally



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with "should" or "shouldn't".

- It's Fred's birthday. You should buy him a present.
- Children shouldn't eat too much chocolate.
- Sally is your best friend. You should attend her party.
- First, you should prepare a guest list to organise a great party.
- This dress is too expensive. You shouldn't buy it.
- It's our 20th wedding anniversary. We should celebrate it.

2

Circle the correct options in the dialogue.

Emma: I want to organise a fancy dress? What should I do?

Nancy: (1) After that / First, you (2) should / shouldn't choose a theme. (3) Next / Finally, you should prepare a guest list. (4) Second / Then, you should set the date and the place of the party.

Emma: I want everybody to wear a pirate costume. Is it an interesting theme?

Nancy: I'm sorry, but I think you (5) shouldn't / should choose this theme. It's boring.

GRAMMAR TEST

1-8: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Naomi

What would you like for lunch?



Benjamin

A chicken sandwich.

- A) eat B) eating
C) to eat D) eats

2.



Emily: Is it easy _____ organise a fancy-dress party?

Mark: Yes, it is. Let me give you some tips.

- A) to B) with
C) on D) would

3. It's my brother's birthday next Friday. I _____ him a nice present.

- A) would to buy
B) will buying
C) needs to buy
D) should buy

4. **Tina** : I want to organise a birthday party for my best friend. Can you give me some useful tips?

Maggie : Sure. _____, you should make a guest list.

- A) Then
B) Finally
C) After that
D) First

5. **Alex** : Would you like some juice?

Marta : Yes, please. Just _____.

- A) a few
B) a little
C) many
D) a lot

6. Dora _____ to attend a birthday party tomorrow.

- A) needs
B) need
C) to need
D) needing

7. **Paul** : Would you _____ to attend Fred's birthday party?

Neil : Sure. That sounds great.

- A) liking
B) like
C) likes
D) to like

GRAMMARTEST

GRAMMAR TEST

READING

Let's Celebrate!

People call me "A Party Planner" because I'm good at organising parties and celebrations. It's my parents' 25th wedding anniversary next Friday. I want to make their day incredibly special. They are a great couple because they have a happy marriage. I want to prepare a romantic dinner for them. I should arrange some nice music for them to listen to when they eat their meal. I think it's a good idea to decorate the dinner table with some red flowers and candles. I want to make a short speech before the dinner. I think I should buy some nice presents for them, too. I have a brother called Samuel. It's his birthday next month. I need to organise a big birthday party for him. He loves big celebrations and presents. I should make a long guest list first. I'll invite our relatives and Samuel's friends to the party. I want to ask my aunt to bake a chocolate cake and cookies for him. He loves home-made food. I should arrange some fun activities and surprises, too.



Judy



LEARN STEP BY STEP



A. Read the text. Then mark the sentences as T for True, F for False and NG for NG.

- | | |
|---|-----------------------|
| 1. It's Judy's 25th wedding anniversary. | T / F / NG |
| 2. Judy is younger than her brother. | T / F / NG |
| 3. Judy wants to organise a special meal for her parents. | T / F / NG |
| 4. Samuel likes small parties. | T / F / NG |
| 5. Judy won't invite many people to the birthday party. | T / F / NG |



B. Tick the questions that have answers in the text.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 1. When is the anniversary? | <u> ✓ </u> |
| 2. How does Judy want to decorate the dinner table? | <u> ✓ </u> |
| 3. What time is the birthday? | <u> </u> |
| 4. What will Judy buy for her brother? | <u> </u> |
| 5. Who can prepare the food for the birthday party? | <u> ✓ </u> |

DIALOGUES

1

Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.



- A. I know you're good at organising parties.
- B. Will it be a crowded party?
- C. Would you like to attend the party?
- D. I need more details about the party.
- E. That sounds great.



Linda : I'm organising a fancy-dress party. (1) _____

Nancy : Sure. (2) _____ E _____ When is the party?

Linda : It's next Friday at half past two.

Nancy : That's fine. (3) _____ B _____

Linda : Yes, I want to invite one hundred people to the party.

Nancy : Wow! (4) _____ A _____ I'm sure it will be a great party.

Linda : Thank you so much for your positive thoughts.

Nancy : Not at all. (5) _____ D _____ . What should I wear? Where is the party going to be?

Linda : Look, Nancy! I must go know. I'll talk to you later.

2

Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.



- A. I'll be there
- B. Thank you so much
- C. They're delicious
- D. That's a good idea
- E. I don't like it
- F. You're welcome



Carla : Would you like to eat some cookies?

Ricky : Yes, please. (1) _____ C _____ .

Carla : How about some orange juice?

Ricky : No, thanks. (2) _____ E _____ . Look, Carla! This present is for you.

Carla : (3) _____ B _____ . It's lovely.

Ricky : (4) _____ F _____ . By the way, it's my sister's birthday next week. Would you like to attend the party?

Carla : (5) _____ D _____ . When is the party?

Ricky : It's at half past two on Thursday.

Carla : Okay. (6) _____ A _____ .

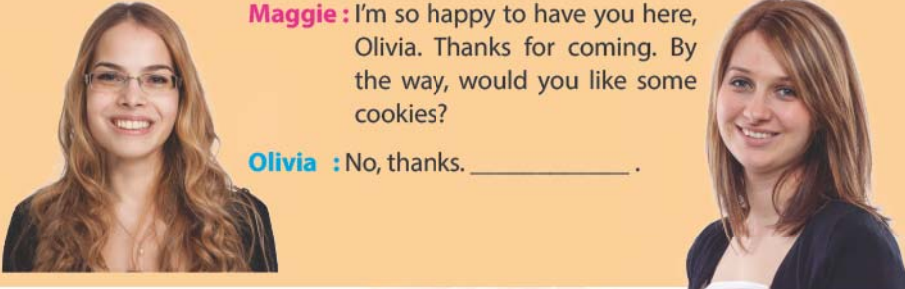
UNIT TEST | NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1.

Olivia : The party is great. Thank you for inviting me.

Maggie : I'm so happy to have you here, Olivia. Thanks for coming. By the way, would you like some cookies?

Olivia : No, thanks. _____.



Which of the following DOES NOT complete the conversation above?

- A) I'm full
- B) I'm not hungry
- C) I don't want any cookies
- D) That sounds great

2. **Nancy** : It's my sister's birthday party. _____?

Alex : Sure. _____?

Nancy : It's tomorrow at half past two in the afternoon.

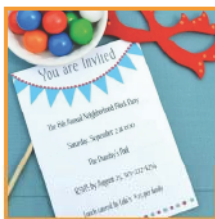
Alex : That's great. I need to buy her a nice present. _____?

Nancy : Well, I think you don't need to buy anything. Thank you.

Which of the following questions DOES NOT take place in the conversation?

- A) Where is the party
- B) What does she like
- C) Why don't you attend the party
- D) When is the party

3. Oscar, Lisa, Peggy and Mark want to organise a surprise birthday for their new classmate Jane. Each of them has a task for the party. Look at the pictures below.



Oscar



Lisa



Peggy



Mark

Who should wrap the presents?

- A) Oscar
- B) Lisa
- C) Peggy
- D) Mark

4.



There is NO information about the _____ of the party.

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

A) type

B) date

C) time

D) price

5. **Terry** : What do we need to buy for the party?

Pauline : We need to buy some confetti and party hats.

Terry : What about balloons?

Pauline : There are a lot of balloons. We don't need to buy any.

Terry : Do we need to buy any food?

Pauline : Yes, we should buy some cookies and crisps. We have enough beverages.

Which of the following DO NOT they need to buy?

A)



B)



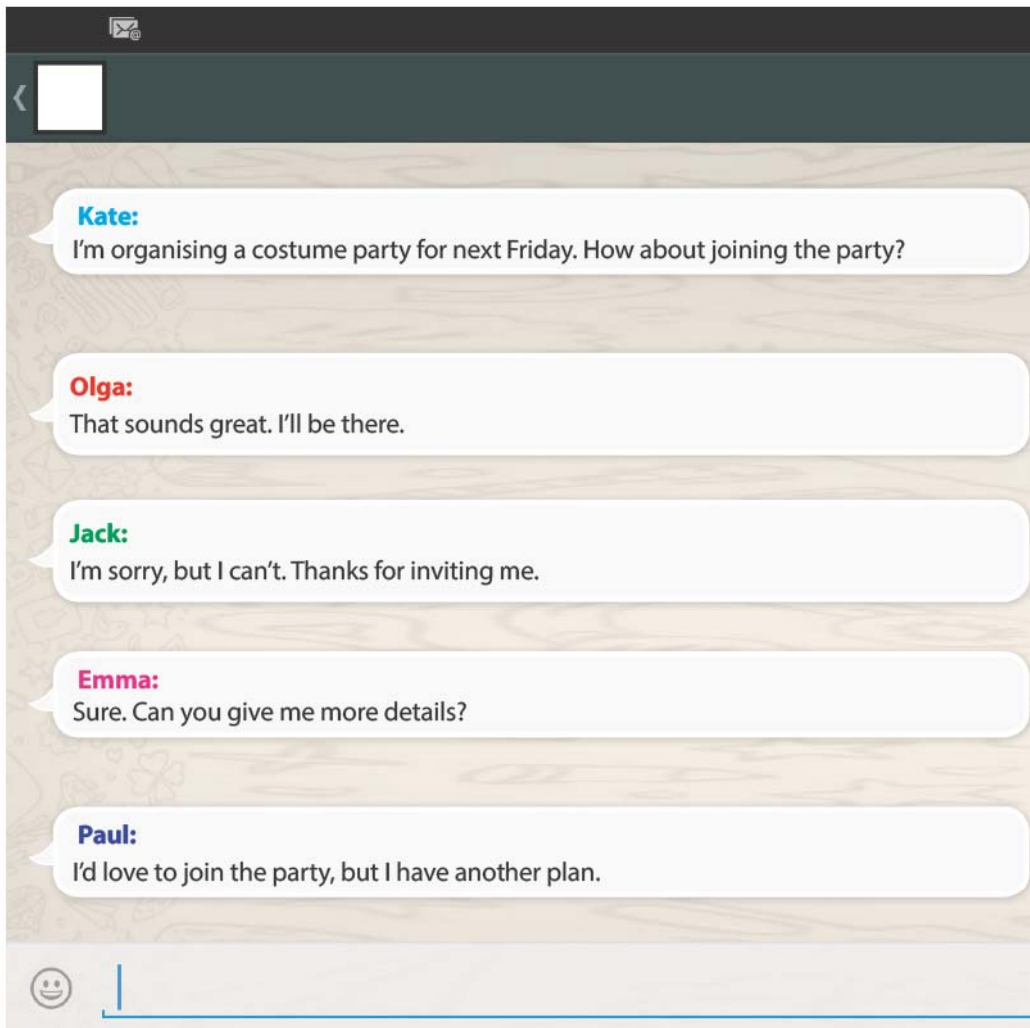
C)



D)



6.



Which of the following is TRUE?

- A) Olga won't join the party.
- B) Jack refuses Kate's invitation without a reason.
- C) Emma doesn't want to attend the party.
- D) Paul will attend the party.

7.



Hannah

It's my brother's final year at university. I'm so excited because I want to organise a great party for him.

What type of a party is Hannah talking about?

- A) Wedding
- B) Anniversary
- C) Costume
- D) Graduation

8. Tracy needs to organise a birthday party for her brother. Look at her To-Do list below.

- Decorate the room.
- Buy cookies and crisps.
- Send the invitation cards.
- Buy some beverages.
- Arrange the music.

According to the list, Tracy _____ .

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- A) doesn't need to buy any drinks
- B) needs to buy some food
- C) won't go shopping
- D) is ready for the party

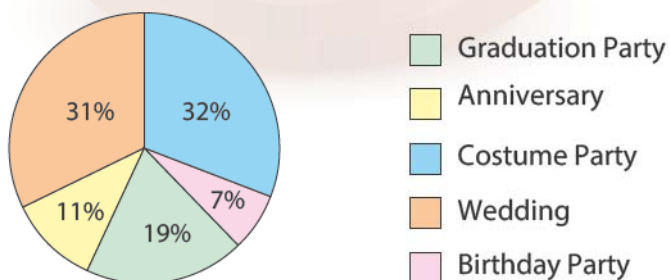
9. **Wilma** : Would you like to drink a glass of orange juice?

Nora : Yes, please. _____ .

Which of the following completes the conversation?

- A) I'm full
- B) That's not a good idea
- C) It's my favourite
- D) I'm sorry, but I can't

10. The chart below shows the results of a survey on the favourite party types of 100 teenagers in a city in England.



Which of the following is WRONG according to the chart?


- A) Birthday parties are more popular.
- B) Most people like fancy dress parties.
- C) Graduation parties are less popular than costume parties.
- D) Less people like weddings than costume parties.

DREAMS

The best way to predict the future is to create it.
Peter Drucker



We are going to learn :

 making predictions

UNIT 7

UNIT 7 DREAMS

Common Expressions

Will they become the champion?
I hope so.
I hope not.
What is your dream for the future?
I will definitely go to university.
I may not live in a big city.
I may get married.
The world will be a more peaceful place.
The Internet will be more popular.
I believe I will have a happy life.
I will choose astronomy as a career.
I guess I will earn a lot of money.
I will probably travel around the world.
I want to be a well-known guitarist.
It will be a great game.
I want to run my own business.
She will travel in her 20s.
People won't go to school.
How interesting, isn't it?
People will live in underwater cities.
Some animal species will lose their habitats.
People will have chips in their brains.
It will be very expensive.

Onlar şampiyon olacaklar mı?
Umarım.
Umarım olmaz.
Senin gelecekle ilgili hayalin nedir?
Mutlaka üniversiteye gideceğim.
Büyük bir şehirde yaşamayabilirim.
Evlenebilirim.
Dünya daha huzurlu bir yer olacak.
İnternet daha çok popüler olacak.
İnanıyorum ki mutlu bir hayatım olacak.
Kariyer olarak astronomiyi seçeceğim.
Sanırım bir çok para kazanacağım.
Muhtemelen dünyayı dolaşacağım.
Ben iyi tanınan bir gitarist olmak istiyorum.
O harika bir oyun olacak.
Kendi işimi yönetmek istiyorum.
O yirmili yaşlarda seyahat edecek.
İnsanlar okula gitmeyecek.
Ne kadar ilginç, değil mi?
İnsanlar sualtı şehirlerinde yaşayacak.
Bazı hayvan türleri doğal yaşam alanlarını kaybedecekler.
İnsanların beyninde çipler olacak.
O çok pahalı olacak.

VOCABULARY 1

Adjectives

excellent •••••► mükemmel, kusursuz
peaceful •••••► huzurlu, sakin, barışçıl
quiet •••••► sessiz, sakin
calm •••••► sakin, sessiz, telaşsız
possible •••••► mümkün
interesting •••••► ilginç
overseas •••••► denizaşırı, yurtdışı

well-known •••••► tanınmış, ünlü, meşhur
famous •••••► ünlü, tanınmış
sad •••••► üzgün
expensive •••••► pahalı
easy •••••► kolay
popular •••••► popüler
widespread •••••► yaygın

LEARN STEP BY STEP

EXERCISES

1

Put the letters into the correct order to find the adjectives. Then complete the sentences.

1. Jamie is a popular (ulpopar) singer in my town.
2. Brad Pitt and Jennifer Aniston are famous (oufams) movie stars in the world.
3. I can't move to a big city. It's not possible (sibposle).
4. My brother has a calm (lcam) personality.
5. I want to live in this village because it's so peaceful (acefpeul).
6. I think this project is excellent (elleexcnt).
7. I'm sure your campaign will receive widespread (esprwidead) support.
8. Yuka wants to travel overseas (rseoveas) next year.

2

Find the hidden words in the lines. Then write them in the spaces.

1. shdkikertwellknowncvseksrwesdgft well-known
2. nbxswiipolknhyufcinterestingkdbdhsy interesting
3. oplkjhuytrdesewhcxdsexpensivemkn expensive
4. trewqasdfgubncshjlkmczcvnhueasym easy
5. truscvgswenmkswetzquietkbhsdfewrt quiet
6. treswenmklsdgrtwidespreadbnhsuistr widespread
7. rtweusrdutsdhkipeacefulswerrdnhjklm peaceful
8. overseasjkitrhednwestyunmksklncrwe overseas

VOCABULARY 2

Nouns

dream	••••➤	rüya, hayal	business	••••➤	iş
engineer	••••➤	mühendis	profession	••••➤	meslek, iş, dal
prediction	••••➤	tahmin	holiday	••••➤	tatil
future	••••➤	gelecek	space	••••➤	uzay
guess	••••➤	tahmin	company	••••➤	şirket
champion	••••➤	şampiyon	price	••••➤	fiyat
trick	••••➤	hile, numara	firm	••••➤	şirket
career	••••➤	kariyer	computer	••••➤	bilgisayar
pet	••••➤	evcil hayvan	improvement	••••➤	gelişme
canary	••••➤	kanarya	chip	••••➤	çip
kitten	••••➤	kedi yavrusu	brain	••••➤	beyin
doctor	••••➤	doktor	climate	••••➤	iklim
teacher	••••➤	öğretmen	transportation	••••➤	ulaşım
health	••••➤	sağlık	communication	••••➤	iletişim
money	••••➤	para	war	••••➤	savaş
countryside	••••➤	kırsal alan	alien	••••➤	uzaylı
expectation	••••➤	beklenti	habitat	••••➤	doğal yaşam alanı
education	••••➤	eğitim	village	••••➤	köy
scholarship	••••➤	burs			
medal	••••➤	madalya			
cousin	••••➤	kuzen			
band	••••➤	topluluk, grup			
protector	••••➤	koruyucu			
reason	••••➤	gerekçe			
trainers	••••➤	spor ayakkabısı			



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with the words below.









price climate company engineer village education dream profession

1. What is your father's profession?
2. I think primary education is very important in a child's life.
3. What is the climate like in your city?
4. Can you tell me the price of this dress?
5. Steve wants to move to a village next year.
6. Patrick works in a big company in London.
7. Terry is a successful engineer in our town.
8. It's my dream to travel to space one day

2

Write the words under the correct pictures.

champion kitten countryside space habitat transportation alien trainers

1 	2 	3 	4 
transportation	alien	trainers	champion
5 	6 	7 	8 
kitten	countryside	habitat	space

LEARN STEP BY STEP

3

Combine the two parts to find the words. Then write them in the spaces.

day	busi	tector	com	pro
ness	re	holi	futu	ship
puter	scholar	tion	ment	
	educa	improve		

1. holiday 3. protector 5. improvement 7. scholarship
 2. business 4. education 6. future 8. computer

4

Order the letters to find the words. Then write them in the spaces.

1. rfm	<u>firm</u>	5. reecar	<u>career</u>
2. nbad	<u>band</u>	6. narcay	<u>canary</u>
3. pectaextion	<u>expectation</u>	7. tordoc	<u>doctor</u>
4. essgu	<u>guess</u>	8. altheth	<u>health</u>

VOCABULARY 3

Verbs









imagine	.....▶	hayal etmek, düşlemek	earn	.....▶	kazanmak
receive	.....▶	almak	suppose	.....▶	sanmak
predict	.....▶	tahmin etmek	expect	.....▶	beklemek, ummak
happen	.....▶	olmak	train	.....▶	idman yapmak
travel	.....▶	seyehat etmek	waste	.....▶	boşa harcamak
believe	.....▶	inanmak, sanmak	graduate	.....▶	mezun olmak
provide	.....▶	sağlamak, karşılamak	pay	.....▶	ödemek
guess	.....▶	tahmin etmek	record	.....▶	kaydetmek
choose	.....▶	seçmek	contact	.....▶	iletişim kurmak



EXERCISES

1

Write the verbs under the correct pictures.

pay	graduate	waste	train	travel	choose	contact	imagine
1 	2 	3 	4 				
..... choose	..... waste	..... imagine	..... graduate				
5 	6 	7 	8 				
..... train	..... pay	..... travel	..... contact				

2

Order the letters to find the verbs in the brackets. Then complete the sentences.

- What do you **expect** (peexct) from your future life?
- I **suppose** (posupse) our world will be a better place in the future.
- The two companies **provide** (oviprde) food for poor people in Africa.
- I **believe** (ilevbee) North will be a great scientist in the future.
- It's Ray's dream to **receive** (eivrece) a scholarship to Harvard.
- I use my mobile phone to **contact** (ntacoct) my friends.
- Nobody knows what will **happen** (pehapn) in our world tomorrow.
- I **guess** (esgus) Tony won't go to university next year.

VOCABULARY 4

Verb Phrases

travel around the world	••••➤	dünyayı dolaşmak
make a guess	••••➤	tahminde bulunmak
win a medal	••••➤	madalya kazanmak
take precautions	••••➤	önlem almak
get married	••••➤	evlenmek
tell a lie	••••➤	yalan söylemek
go to university	••••➤	üniversiteye gitmek
buy a house	••••➤	ev satın almak
run (my own) business	••••➤	kendi işini işletmek
get retired	••••➤	emekli olmak
get stuck in traffic	••••➤	trafiğe takılmak



LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Match the phrases with the pictures.

a. get retired	b. win a medal	c. get stuck in traffic	d. travel around the world	e. get married	f. go to university
-----------------------	-----------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------------

1.  f	2.  b	3.  a	4.  d	5.  c	6.  e
---	---	---	---	---	---

2

Complete the sentences with the phrases below.

buy a house	get retired	run her own business	take precautions	tell a lie	make a guess	win a medal	go to university
-------------	-------------	----------------------	------------------	------------	--------------	-------------	------------------

- I think people should take precautions to avoid certain diseases.
- Judy wants to run her own business after she graduates from university.
- Many students go to university after high school.
- Olga is a great swimmer. She trains very hard to win a medal in competitions.
- You are a very honest person because you never tell a lie.
- What will happen in the match? Can you make a guess?
- Kevin is sixty-four years old. When will he get retired?
- I can't buy a house because I don't have enough money.

VOCABULARY 5

Noun / Adjective Phrases







working life	••••▶ iş hayatı	traffic jam	••••▶ trafik sıkışıklığı
basketball player	••••▶ basketbol oyuncusu	food pills	••••▶ besin hapları, gıda hapları
bass guitarist	••••▶ bas gitarist	underwater city	••••▶ yeraltı şehri
animal protector	••••▶ hayvan koruyucusu	robot maid	••••▶ robot hizmetçi
flying car	••••▶ uçan araba	climate change	••••▶ iklim değişikliği
daily life	••••▶ günlük hayat	animal species	••••▶ hayvan türleri



EXERCISES

1

Match the phrases with the pictures.

a. animal protector	b. bass guitarist	c. flying car	d. underwater city	e. working life	f. climate change
1.  b	2.  c	3.  f	4.  d	5.  a	6.  e

2

Complete the sentences with the phrases below.

traffic jam basketball player daily life

animal species food pills robot maid

- I don't have an interesting daily life, so I want to change my routines.
- There is always traffic jam in big cities.
- Are food pills healthy or unhealthy?
- We should protect all animal species on our planet.
- Nancy wants to be a famous basketball player one day.
- I think I should have a robot maid to help me around the house.

VOCABULARY TEST

1-8: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Fernando

Do you have any _____ about the future of our planet?

Yes, I believe there won't be any wars.



Amanda

- A) engineers
B) firms
C) canaries
D) predictions

2.



North

I think _____ will be very different in the future. People will travel in flying cars.

- A) climates
B) computers
C) transportation
D) companies

3. It's one of my dreams to receive a _____ to Oxford University in England.

- A) scholarship
B) kitten
C) reason
D) protector

4. I _____ air pollution will increase in my city. We should do something about it.

- A) waste
B) provide
C) record
D) suppose

5. **Matilda** : Big cities are too crowded and noisy.

Hannah : I agree. There is always _____. It's not easy to travel around.

- A) business
B) space
C) traffic jam
D) communication

6. Many people would like to travel around the _____.

- A) precautions
B) world
C) medals
D) lies

7. My parents want to live in a _____ village in the future.

- A) peaceful
B) expensive
C) possible
D) widespread

8. Kittens and _____ are cute animals.

- A) trainers
B) expectations
C) canaries
D) improvements

9.

_____	precautions
_____	to university
_____	married
_____	a medal

Choose the best option to complete the phrases.

- A) guess / graduate / expect / contact
B) take / go / get / win
C) earn / train / graduate / happen
D) imagine / receive / choose / guess

10. **Robin** : What is your dream for your future?

Nancy : I want to _____ .

Which of the following **DOES NOT** complete the conversation?

- A) live in an underwater city
- B) travel in a flying car
- C) run my own business
- D) tell a lie

11.



Tracy

I have many positive thoughts and feelings about my future. I believe I will go to university and become an engineer. I hope I will be very successful in my overseas. I think I will have an excellent life in the future.

Which underlined word is **ODD** in the text?

- A) university
- B) engineer
- C) overseas
- D) excellent

12.

UNIVERSITY
I. education
II. village
III. scholarship
IV. career

Which of the words above **IS NOT** related to the title?

- A) I
- B) II
- C) III
- D) IV

13. I think life will be very different in the _____. People will communicate with _____. There will be _____ in every house. They will make everything easier for us. Robot teachers will become _____ .

Which of the following **DOES NOT** complete one of the gaps in the text?

- A) education
- B) widespread
- C) aliens
- D) robot maids

14.



Wilma : What is your dream for the future?

Benjamin : I want to _____ .

Choose the **CORRECT** option to complete the dialogue according to the picture.

- A) get married
- B) get retired
- C) travel around the world
- D) play a trick

15.



Choose the best option according to the visuals above.

- A) countryside / engineer
- B) brain / space
- C) health / expectation
- D) price / chip

16.

I. working

a. species

II. bass

b. change

III. animal

c. life

IV. climate

d. guitarist

Choose the best option to match the two parts.

- A) I-d / II-a / III-b / IV-c
- B) I-a / II-d / III-b / III-c
- C) I-c / II-b / III-d / IV-a
- D) I-c / II-d / III-a / IV-b

GRAMMAR

"will / won't"

• We use **"will / won't"** to make predictions, offers or requests. We also use these structures to make decisions at the time of speaking.

LEARN STEP BY STEP

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I You He She will live in a village. It We They	I You He She won't live in a village. It We They	I you he Will she live in a village? it we they	Yes, I will . / No, I won't . Yes, you will . / No, you won't . Yes, he will . / No, he won't . Yes, she will . / No, she won't . Yes, it will . / No, it won't . Yes, we will . / No, we won't . Yes, they will . / No, they won't .

• We use some adverbials of probability (certainly, perhaps, definitely, maybe, probably) with **"will"** to show how certain we are about something.

Examples

- Maybe it won't be sunny tomorrow.
- Perhaps our world will be a better place in the future.
- I will definitely go to university next year.

• We can use "think/guess/believe/suppose" to talk about the future.

Examples

- I believe many people will travel to space in spacecrafts in the next ten years.
- Kate thinks our planet won't be a peaceful place in the future.

ATTENTION 1!

We use some expressions when we make predictions. The most common ones are "I hope so. / I don't think so. / I think so. I hope not. / I'm sure. / I'm not sure."

ATTENTION 2!

We use "may" to talk about possibilities in the future. However, these possibilities are not very strong.



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with the words below.

won't

probably

believe

hope

thinks

definitely

don't

doesn't

may

think

- My sister thinks she will be a great engineer in the future.
- There may be more air pollution in this city, but I'm not sure.
- Sarah doesn't think people will live underwater cities.
- A:** Will there be robot maids in our houses?
B: I don't think so.
- I believe people will take more precautions to reduce the effects of global warming.
- A:** I think you will have a happy marriage in the future.
B: I hope so.
- I don't think robot teachers will teach children at schools. It's just a dream.
- Steve will definitely be an animal protector because he loves animals.
- Gary will probably buy a house next year, but I'm not so sure about that.
- Flying cars won't be popular in the next couple of years. It seems impossible.

2

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- Jeremy will study / to study medicine at university.
- A:** Will our world be a peaceful place one day?
B: I don't / doesn't think so.
- Sarah believe / believes she will win a medal in the next competition.
- A:** I think there won't be any traffic jam here in the future.
B: I hope so / hope not.
- Kate doesn't suppose / supposes underwater cities will be popular.
- Terry may not to move / move to New York after his graduation.
- Daniel will probably / definitely travel around the world because he has enough money.
- People won't / will have holidays in space. That's not possible.
A: Will Gary receive a scholarship?
- B:** I don't / am not sure.
- Susan think / thinks her working life will be interesting.

GRAMMAR TEST

1-8: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Ruby: What do you think about your future?
Mike: I believe I _____ a happy life.

- A) will have B) will having
 C) will to have D) will has

2. **Emma:** Will your team be the champion?

Ricky: I _____ so.

- A) do B) don't
 C) hope D) thinks

3. Conrad _____ he will go to university next year.

- A) guess B) sure
 C) imagining D) thinks

4. **Patrick:** What do you think about your future?

Alexander: I will _____ run my own business, but I'm not so sure.

- A) definitely B) certainly
 C) may D) probably

5. Stella _____ robot maids will clean our houses in ten years.

- A) think B) don't guess
 C) to suppose D) believes

6.



Anthony: Will our planet be a peaceful place in the future?

Victoria: I _____ so.

- A) doesn't think B) don't think
 C) don't thinks D) doesn't thinks

7.



North

I think life will be very different in the future. People will use flying cars to travel. There _____ any traffic jam in big cities.

- A) won't be B) will not to be
 C) won't being D) is not

8. **Nina:** _____ you think robots will play tricks on people one day?

Terry: Maybe.

- A) Will B) Does
 C) May D) Do

9. **Duncan:** Do you think people will have holidays in space in the future?

Benjamin: I _____ so.

Which of the following IS NOT suitable to fill in the gap?

- A) hope B) don't think
 C) am sure D) think

GRAMMAR TEST

GRAMMAR TEST



READING

LIFE IN THE FUTURE

My name is North. I know our world and other planets are full of surprises. We don't know what the future holds. I think there will be many changes twenty years from now. I have some positive and negative predictions about the future. I believe there will be smart robots to make life easier for us. I have a sister called Jane. She has a wide imagination. She believes people will meet aliens and make friends with them. She thinks people will travel to other planets and learn their languages. I don't think that will ever happen. However, I believe that we will have flying cars to travel. This idea sounds very exciting. In my opinion, travelling in flying cars is likely to happen in the near future. I suppose there will be some negative events on our planet. For example, some animal species may disappear forever because of climate change. I want to be wrong. I hope our world will be a better place.



LEARN STEP BY STEP

A. Read the text. Then mark the sentences as T for True, F for False and NG for Not Given.

- | | |
|---|-------------------|
| 1. North and his sister have the same predictions about the future. | T / <u>F</u> / NG |
| 2. North thinks it seems impossible for people to contact aliens. | <u>T</u> / F / NG |
| 3. North knows everything about the future of our planet. | T / <u>F</u> / NG |
| 4. North will buy a flying car in the future. | T / F / <u>NG</u> |
| 5. Jane thinks people will communicate with aliens. | <u>T</u> / F / NG |

B. Tick the topics that are mentioned in the text.

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Transportation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Global Warming | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Wildlife | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Communication | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Money and Health | <input type="checkbox"/> |





DIALOGUES

1

Complete the dialogue with the questions below.

A. What do you think about transportation

B. What do you think about your future

C. Will our planet be a more peaceful place in the future

D. Is it likely to happen

Rose : (1) _____ **C** _____ ?

Nelly : I'm sorry, but I don't think so. There will be more wars and environmental problems.

Rose : (2) _____ **A** _____ ?

Nelly : Well, it will definitely improve. We will travel in flying cars. I believe there won't be any traffic jam in big cities.

Rose : Some people think that we will contact aliens.

(3) _____ **D** _____ ?

Nelly : I don't think so.

Rose : (4) _____ **B** _____ ?

Nelly : Well, I will definitely go to university and have a successful career.



2

Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.

A. It's my dream to travel to space

B. I don't think so

C. I hope so

D. I believe it will be a better place

Liam : Do you have any hopes or dreams about your future?

Ruby : Yes, I have many. I want to study astronomy at university.

(1) _____ **A** _____ .

Liam : I believe you can make that happen, because you are smart and hardworking.

Ruby : (2) _____ **C** _____ . I need to study extremely hard to make my dreams come true.

Liam : What do you think about the future of our planet?

Ruby : (3) _____ **D** _____ . Life will be easier for people.

Liam : (4) _____ **B** _____ . There will be more problems in the future.



UNIT TEST | NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. What is your dream for the future?



Bethany



Abigail



James



Courtney

Which of the following IS NOT correct?

- A) James wants to see new places. B) Abigail wants to travel in a flying car.
 C) Bethany wants to live in an underwater city. D) Courtney wants to visit other planets.

2. Jessica is a secondary school student. She thinks our world will be a better place in the future.

Which of the following is her speech bubble?

- A) B)
 C) D)

3.



Alex

I will become rich and travel around the world.

I believe I will study engineering at university.



Samuel



Peggy

I think I will be a bass guitarist in the future.

I will be a great swimmer and win lots of medals.



Kate

Whose prediction is related to education?

- A) Samuel's B) Alex's C) Kate's D) Peggy's

4. Read Grace's dreams and complete the sentence.



According to the information above, Grace DOES NOT have a dream related to _____ .

- A) her career B) music C) health D) travelling

5. Stella and her friends are talking about the life in the future.

Stella : I think there won't be any traffic jam in big cities because of flying cars.

Nancy : I believe some friendly aliens will visit our planet.

Kevin : I think people will have healthy food pills for their meals.

Greg : I guess underwater cities will be popular.

Benjamin : I suppose many animal species will become extinct.

Martin : I think people will have some dangerous diseases.

Who have negative predictions about the future?

- A) Stella and Nancy
B) Kevin and Greg
C) Greg and Benjamin
D) Benjamin and Martin

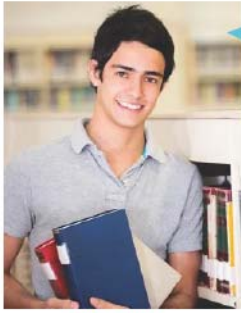
6. **Emma** : Do you think robot maids will be popular in the future?

Mandy : _____ .

Choose the best option to complete the conversation.

- A) Yes, I will
B) I may not
C) I will probably
D) think so

7.



Rüzgar

I believe I will study astronomy at university. I want to be an astronaut and go to space. I want to discover new things on other planets. Travelling around the world is another thing that I want to happen in my future life. I think I need to earn lots of money to do all these things.

Rüzgar is talking about his _____.

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

- A) hobbies
- B) working life
- C) future dreams
- D) concerns



8. **Dimitra** : _____

Jessica : Well, I believe I will have a peaceful life in the countryside.

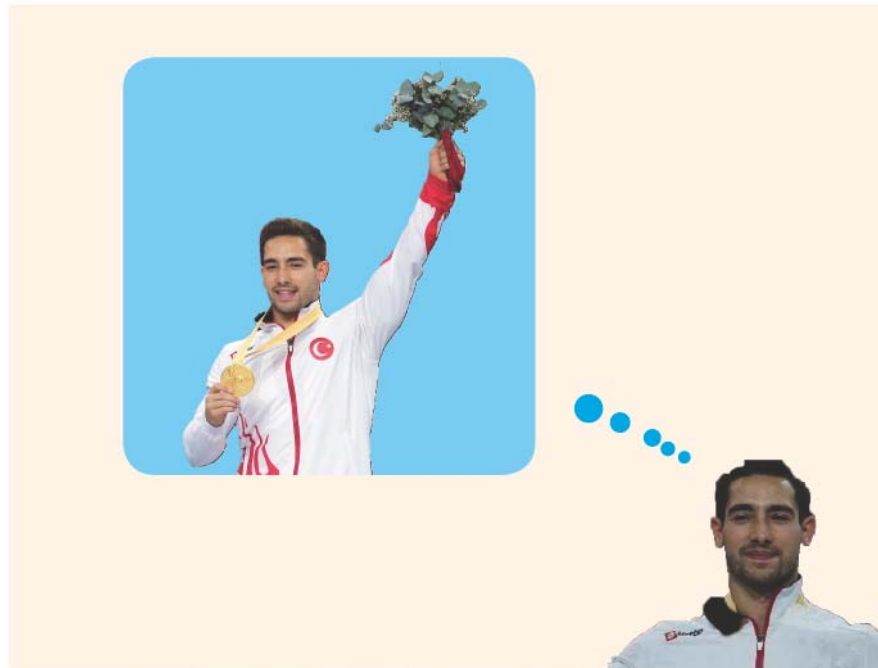
Dimitra : _____

Jessica : I'm not sure about that. I think I will only finish high school. I hope to grow fruit and vegetables in a village.

Choose the best option to complete the conversation.

- A) What will our planet be like in the future?
Will aliens visit our planet?
- B) What expectations do you have for your future?
Won't you go to university?
- C) When will you graduate?
What do you think?
- D) Will our world be a better place?
Will the Internet be more popular?

9.

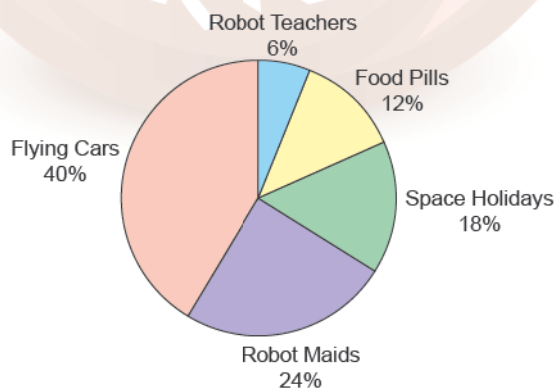


Gary thinks he will _____ .

Choose the best option to complete the sentence according to the picture.

- A) win a medal
- B) receive a scholarship
- C) run his own business
- D) have a happy marriage

10. Rose Miller makes a list of predictions that are likely to happen in the future. She asks her students to express their opinions. The chart below shows the results.



According to the chart, which of the following is CORRECT?

- A) Most students think that people will have food pills.
- B) Half of them think that space holidays will be popular.
- C) Least students think that we will have robot teachers at schools.
- D) Nearly thirty percent of them think that we will use flying cars.

PUBLIC BUILDINGS

I cannot look at modern buildings without thinking of historical ones.

Kevin McCloud



We are going to learn :

📌 giving explanations / reasons

UNIT 8

UNIT 8 PUBLIC BUILDINGS

Common Expressions

You should play in the new park to make friends.

She can go to a shopping mall.

You should go to the police station to report the burglary.

I usually visit the hospital to see my doctor.

She went to the cinema to watch a documentary about wildlife.

They went to the bookshop to buy a sports magazine.

Where can I get fruit and vegetables?

I live in a nice neighbourhood.

There is a big store near my house.

It's a perfect place to walk and have a picnic.

He goes to the bakery to buy bread every morning.

Why did you go there?

I'd like to visit London.

I really love shopping.

There wasn't any bread left.

He wanted to drink some tea.

Why did you go to the post office?

I went there to send a letter.

It's the capital city of this country.

Arkadaş edinmek için yeni parkta oynamalısın.

O bir alış-veriş merkezine gidebilir.

Ev hırsızlığını bildirmek için polis karakoluna gitmelisin.

Doktorumu görmek için genellikle hastaneyi ziyaret ederim.

O vahşi hayatla ilgili bir belgesel izlemek için sinemaya gitti.

Onlar bir spor dergisi almak için kitapçıya gittiler.

Nereden meyve ve sebze alabilirim?

Ben güzel bir çevrede / mahalde yaşıyorum.

Evimin yakınında büyük bir mağaza var.

O yürümek için ve picnic yapmak için harika bir yer.

O her sabah ekme almak için fırına gider.

Oraya neden gittin?

Londra'yı ziyaret etmek istiyorum.

Ben gerçekten alış-verişi seviyorum.

Hiç ekme kalmamıştı.

O biraz çay içmek istedi.

Postaneye neden gittin?

Oraya bir mektup göndermek için gittim.

O bu ülkenin başkentidir.

VOCABULARY 1

Public Buildings / Places / Shops

hospital	.....▶	hastane	coffee shop	.....▶	kafe, kahve dükkanı
greengrocer's	.....▶	manav	music store	.....▶	müzik mağazası
police station	.....▶	polis istasyonu	game store	.....▶	oyun mağazası
city hall	.....▶	belediye konağı	department store	.....▶	büyük mağaza, alış-veriş merkezi
fire station	.....▶	itfaiye merkezi, yangın istasyonu	bookshop	.....▶	kitapçı, kitap mağazası
movie theatre / cinema	.....▶	sinema	municipal office	.....▶	belediye ofisi
shopping mall	.....▶	alış-veriş merkezi	bank	.....▶	banka
bakery	.....▶	fırın	museum	.....▶	müze
amusement park	.....▶	lunapark	toyshop	.....▶	oyuncak mağazası
chemist's	.....▶	eczane	post office	.....▶	postane
art gallery	.....▶	sanat galerisi			

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with the words / phrases below.

department store

bookshop

bank

art gallery

fire station

chemist's

museum

police station

1. I need to go to the bookshop to buy an Italian dictionary.
2. Sarah bought some painkillers from the chemist's near her house.
3. There is a big department store near the city centre if you need to buy any clothes.
4. You can see amazing paintings in the new art gallery.
5. I need to get some money. Is there a bank nearby?
6. This museum is full of historical objects.
7. I went to the police station to report a crime yesterday.
8. Something is burning over there. We should call the fire station.

2

Match the words with the pictures.

a. chemist's

b. art gallery

c. amusement park

d. greengrocer's

e. hospital

f. fire station

g. museum

h. bakery



3

Write the words / phrases next to the correct questions.

amusement park

hospital

post office

museum

music store

department store

bakery

art gallery

1. Where do you go when you're ill?
2. Where do you see paintings?
3. Where can you buy CDs?
4. Where can you buy cookies and cakes?
5. Where can you see old objects?
6. Where can you go shopping?
7. Where can I have some fun rides?
8. Where can I send a parcel?

hospital
 art gallery
 music store
 bakery
 museum
 department store
 amusement park
 post office

VOCABULARY 2

Nouns

money	••••▶ para	outdoor	••••▶ dış mekan
wallet	••••▶ cüzdan	market	••••▶ market, dükkan
governorship	••••▶ valilik	experience	••••▶ tecrübe, deneyim
municipality	••••▶ belediye	bazaar	••••▶ pazar, çarşı, pazar yeri
documentary	••••▶ belgesel	history	••••▶ tarih
burglary	••••▶ ev hırsızlığı	seafood	••••▶ deniz ürünü
store	••••▶ mağaza	view	••••▶ manzara
scenery	••••▶ manzara	tour	••••▶ tur
wildlife	••••▶ vahşi yaşam	camera	••••▶ fotoğraf makinesi
aspirin	••••▶ aspirin	present	••••▶ hediye
painkiller	••••▶ ağrı kesici	boutique	••••▶ butik
fruit	••••▶ meyve	breakfast	••••▶ kahvaltı
vegetable	••••▶ sebze	neighbourhood	••••▶ çerve, mahalle, muhit
bread	••••▶ ekmek	clothes	••••▶ elbise
jeans	••••▶ kot pantolon	furniture	••••▶ mobilya
reason	••••▶ sebep, gerekçe	jewellery	••••▶ takı, mücevher
street	••••▶ sokak	electronics	••••▶ elektronik eşyalar
building	••••▶ bina	greengrocer	••••▶ manav
country	••••▶ ülke	edge	••••▶ sınır
concert	••••▶ konser	vegetable	••••▶ sebze
singer	••••▶ şarkıcı, sanatçı	medicine	••••▶ ilaç
sight	••••▶ manzara, görülmeye değer yer	painting	••••▶ resim, tablo
		mayor	••••▶ belediye başkanı
		crime	••••▶ suç

LEARN STEP BY STEP

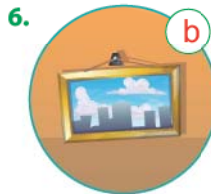


EXERCISES

1

Match the words with the pictures.

a. medicine b. painting c. jewellery d. furniture e. seafood f. view g. documentary h. building



2

Complete the sentences with the words below.

vegetables

history

burglary

concert

governorship

boutique

camera

scenery

1. Look at the scenery! It's beautiful.
2. I went to a pop concert last Saturday.
3. The boutique around the corner of my house sells beautiful dresses.
4. This town is very old. I want to get some information about its history.
5. Green vegetables are good for your health.
6. There was a big burglary in my neighbourhood last night. I was very scared.
7. I need to buy a new camera to take photos.
8. The governorship building is in the city centre.

3

Order the letters to find the words in the brackets. Then complete the sentences.

1. My uncle wants to be the mayor (yomar) of this town in the next election.
2. I think breakfast (akfabrest) is the most important meal of the day.
3. Burglary is serious crime (mcrie) in my country.
4. There aren't any big shops in my neighbourhood (ghbourhneiood).
5. I'm a new teacher. I need to gain more experience (erienexpce).
6. Helen wants to buy a nice present (senpret) for her best friend.
7. Patrick is interested in outdoor (tdoouor) activities.
8. Beyoncé is a world-famous singer (gesinr).

4

Find the hidden words. Then write them in the spaces.

1. jsnhduwildlifewertqaszchnbkisdjhmoneykoustrd
2. jhuysstorerewsnmklsmunicipalitybvhsuiertyussd
3. walletwwnsmolkjurstyunbuildingkedgemjyucd
4. shudryiclothesnhjuedgecsbkjywesmkblewjshurcf
5. fgtyruisjewellerynmksjuwertourbnjhsweklinbg
6. ftruynjkliolkncountryswertybhsyustreetbhgytden
7. jkuytrfdwereasonbaqwjeansbhjklswervhswertnjii
8. gtrfwesqnhjsfurniturejnshdtrmedicineqwertyas

wildlife

money

store

municipality

wallet

building

clothes

edge

jewellery

tour

country

street

reason

jeans

furniture

medicine

VOCABULARY 3

Verbs

- visit> ziyaret etmek
attend> katılmak
taste> tatmak
buy> satın almak
report> rapor etmek, ihbar etmek
see> görmek
find> bulmak
meet> karşılaşmak, buşulmak, tanışmak
walk> yürümek
send> göndermek
need> ihtiyacı olmak

Verb Phrases

- send a parcel> koli göndermek
have a picnic> piknik yapmak
take a tour> tura çıkmak, gezinti yapmak
watch a film> film izlemek
report a crime> bir suççu rapor etmek / bildirmek
see a doctor> doktorla görüşmek

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISE

Complete the sentences with the verbs below.

meet

see

have

find

attend

taste

visit

send

report

watch

1. Nelly and Jack usually **visit** their grandparents on Saturdays.
2. Tony wants to **send** a special parcel to his parents.
3. Nora went to the police station to **report** a burglary last Monday.
4. The weather is so beautiful. Let's **have** a picnic in the park.
5. When do you usually **meet** your friends?
6. You're ill. You should **see** a doctor.
7. I need to **attend** a birthday party tomorrow.
8. Did you **find** any interesting books in the library?
9. Let's **watch** a science fiction movie together.
10. Can I **taste** these cookies, please?

VOCABULARY 4

Adjectives

ill	••••➤	hasta
amazing	••••➤	şaşırtıcı, harika
fresh	••••➤	taze
busy	••••➤	meşgul, yoğun
traditional	••••➤	geleneksel
famous	••••➤	ünlü
historical	••••➤	tarihi
long	••••➤	uzun
full	••••➤	dolu, tok
cosmopolitan	••••➤	kozmpolit, çok uluslu
magnificent	••••➤	muhteşem
delicious	••••➤	leziz
wonderful	••••➤	harika
fashionable	••••➤	modaya uygun
different	••••➤	farklı
perfect	••••➤	kusursuz, mükemmel

Noun Phrases

sports magazine	••••➤	spor dergisi
capital city	••••➤	başkent
boat tour	••••➤	tekne turu, tekne gezintisi
modern art	••••➤	modern sanat
main street	••••➤	ana cadde
carrot cake	••••➤	havuçlu pasta
chocolate cake	••••➤	çikolatalı pasta
bumper car	••••➤	çarpişan araba



EXERCISES

1

Order the letters to find the words in the brackets. Then complete the sentences.

- Our city is very cosmopolitan (mopolitcosan).
- Look at the view! It's wonderful (derfwonul).
- You are very different (feredifnt) from your brother.
- Rose wants to bake a big chocolate (colachote) cake for her sons.
- Yuka likes wearing traditional (ditiontraal) dresses.
- I think your last project is just magnificent (nificemagnt).
- In my opinion, this place has an amazing (azinamg) view.
- These sandwiches aren't delicious (icidelus) at all.
- Oscar wants to be a famous (oufams) movie star one day.
- Nobody is perfect (feperct) in the world.

2

Match the words / phrases with the pictures.

- a. bumper car
- b. carrot cake
- c. modern art
- d. main street
- e. boat tour
- f. historical
- g. fresh
- h. fashionable



LEARN STEP BY STEP

3

Find and circle the 12 words / phrases in the word-search puzzle.

s	a	w	b	o	a	t	t	o	u	r	y	u	n
c	o	s	m	o	p	o	l	i	t	a	n	x	m
a	a	s	m	q	f	g	n	j	u	o	e	w	a
p	x	f	a	s	h	i	o	n	a	b	l	e	i
i	q	w	g	x	p	e	r	f	e	c	t	c	n
t	a	q	n	q	v	g	e	r	w	v	b	h	s
a	w	d	i	f	f	e	r	e	n	t	q	r	t
l	q	w	f	x	c	z	u	e	w	s	v	b	r
c	z	x	i	a	m	a	z	i	n	g	q	w	e
i	x	z	c	w	q	d	f	v	g	y	u	n	e
t	q	w	e	c	f	z	f	r	e	s	h	x	t
y	q	x	n	x	c	b	u	s	y	a	w	v	g
q	x	d	t	b	u	m	p	e	r	c	a	r	n
q	a	x	c	q	e	r	b	h	n	o	l	i	x
s	p	o	r	t	s	m	a	g	a	z	i	n	e

4

Write the words next to the correct definitions.

different	amazing	famous	historical
delicious	cosmopolitan	ill	wonderful

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| 1. known and recognized by many people | <u>famous</u> |
| 2. extremely good | <u>wonderful</u> |
| 3. containing people and things from many different parts of the world | <u>cosmopolitan</u> |
| 4. having a very pleasant taste or smell | <u>delicious</u> |
| 5. connected to the past | <u>historical</u> |
| 6. not the same | <u>different</u> |
| 7. extremely surprising | <u>amazing</u> |
| 8. not feeling well, or suffering from a disease | <u>ill</u> |

5

Solve the puzzle

1
s
p
r
i
l

2
i
l
l

3
w
o
n
d
e
r
f
u
l

4
h
i
s
t
o
r
i
c
a
l

5
b
u
m
p
e
r
c
a
r

6
b
o
a
t
t
o
u
r

7
m
a
i
n
s
t
r
e
e
t

8
m
o
d
e
r
n
a
r
t

VOCABULARY TEST

1-7: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Duncan : What did you do yesterday?

Benjamin : I went to the _____ to send a parcel to my parents.

- A) movie theater B) coffee shop
C) game store D) post office

2.



Kenan

My house is in a perfect location. There aren't any busy roads or big shopping malls in my _____.

- A) neighbourhood B) municipality
C) governorship D) experiences

3. You can buy fresh fruit and vegetables at the _____ behind my house.

- A) movie theatre B) greengrocer's
C) municipal office D) documentary

4. **Mark** : Where are you going, Liam?

Liam : I'm going to the department store. I need to buy some _____ for my living room.

- A) mayors B) views
C) furniture D) bazaars

5. **Tracy** : Excuse me, is there a _____? I need to buy some aspirins.

Jack : Yes, there is one just down this road.

- A) police station B) chemist's
C) toyshop D) city hall

6. If you see a burglary, you should go to the police station to _____ it.

- A) report B) attend
C) visit D) watch

NEXT TEST

7. I visited a/an _____ yesterday. There were amazing _____.

- A) governorship / vegetables
B) art gallery / paintings
C) fire station / wallets
D) amusement park / edges

8.

Places / Shops

- Music store
- Post Office
- Bakery
- _____

Choose the best word to add to the list.

- A) Documentary
B) Reason
C) Museum
D) Scenery

9.

I. burglary	a. amusement park
II. money	b. department store
III. bumper car	c. police station
IV. clothes	d. bank

Choose the best option to match the two parts.

- A) I-b / II-d / III-c / IV-a
- B) I-a / II-b / III-d / IV-c
- C) I-c / II-d / III-a / IV-b
- D) I-d / II-a / III-b / IV-c

10.

I. department	_____
II. movie	_____
III. amusement	_____
IV. municipal	_____

Choose the best option for the blanks.

- A) I-wildlife / II-jeans / III-country / IV-seafood
- B) I-store / II-theater / III-park / IV-office
- C) I-camera / II- boutique / III- tour / IV-history
- D) I-market / II- scenery / III-outdoor / IV- sight

11.

_____?
 - furniture
 - clothes
 - electronics
 - camera

Choose the best title for the list above.

- A) Scenery
- B) Municipality
- C) Shopping Mall
- D) Hospital

12.



I live in a great neighbourhood. It's very quiet. There is a bakery opposite my house. I always buy fresh bread and delicious reasons there.

Matilda

Which underlined word is ODD in the text?

- A) neighbourhood
- B) bakery
- C) bread
- D) reasons

13.



I went to the chemist's to buy some _____ yesterday.

Choose the best option to complete the sentence according to the visual above.

- A) wallet
- B) street
- C) medicine
- D) scenery

14. I went to the amusement park for some fun rides yesterday.

Which picture is related to the underlined part in the sentence?



GRAMMAR 1

"should / shouldn't"

- We use **"should / shouldn't"** to make recommendations or give advice. It can also be used to express obligation.

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I You He She should go now. It We They	I You He She shouldn't go now. It We They	I you he Should she go now? it we they	Yes, I should . / No, I shouldn't . Yes, you should . / No, you shouldn't . Yes, he should . / No, he shouldn't . Yes, she should . / No, she shouldn't . Yes, it should . / No, it shouldn't . Yes, we should . / No, we shouldn't . Yes, they should . / No, they shouldn't .

LEARN STEP BY STEP

"may / may not"

- We use **"may / may not"** to express possibility, probability. We also use these structures to ask for permission.

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I You He She may go outside. It We They	I You He She may not go outside. It We They	I you he May she go outside. it we they	Yes, I may . / No, I may not . Yes, you may . / No, you may not . Yes, he may . / No, he may not . Yes, she may . / No, she may not . Yes, it may . / No, it may not . Yes, we may . / No, we may not . Yes, they may . / No, they may not .

"can / can't"

- We use **"can / can't"** to talk about ability, possibility or impossibility. We also use these structures to ask for permission.

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I You He She can go to the park. It We They	I You He She can't go to the park. It We They	I you he Can she go to the park. it we they	Yes, I can . / No, I can't . Yes, you can . / No, you can't . Yes, he can . / No, he can't . Yes, she can . / No, she can't . Yes, it can . / No, it can't . Yes, we can . / No, we can't . Yes, they can . / No, they can't .



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with "should" or "shouldn't".

1. They shouldn't play near the road because it's dangerous.
2. It's Marta's birthday. We should buy a present for her.
3. You should go to the police station to report a crime.
4. Henry is ill. He shouldn't go to school today.
5. Children should eat vegetables every day because they are healthy.
6. This dress is too expensive. You shouldn't buy it.
7. There is a fire. We should call the fire station.
8. You shouldn't be late for work.

2

Complete the sentences with the words below.

should

may

not

shouldn't

can

1. Paul may visit the new art gallery tomorrow, but I'm not so sure about that.
2. You shouldn't take more than two painkillers a day. Be careful!
3. Nora can play with her friends in the park.
4. There is a great movie at City Cinema. You should see it.
5. Kate may not go to the department store in the afternoon.

3

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. You shouldn't **to eat** / **eat** too much chocolate.
2. Stella and I **may** / **shouldn't** go to the amusement park in the afternoon. We want to have some fun.
3. They can't **going** / **go** shopping in the afternoon because they are too busy.
4. Jack is ill. You **should** / **can't** take him to hospital right now.
5. Maggie **may not** / **don't** go to the public library today.

4

Write "advice", "permission" or "probability" next to the sentences.

1. You don't look well. You should see a doctor. advice
2. Can I go cycling with my friends? permission
3. The city centre may not be busy tomorrow afternoon. probability
4. You shouldn't buy an expensive present because you don't have much money. advice
5. You can go to the amusement park with your friends in the afternoon. permission

GRAMMAR 2

Simple Present Tense

- We usually use **the simple present test** to talk about regular activities, daily routines, hobbies & interests, and likes & dislikes.
- We use some certain adverbs of frequency with this tense to express how often we do something (always – usually – often – sometimes – rarely – never).

Positive	Negative
I play outside every day. You play outside every day. He plays outside every day. She plays outside every day. It plays outside every day. We play outside every day. You play outside every day. They play outside every day.	I don't play outside every day. You don't play outside every day. He doesn't play outside every day. She doesn't play outside every day. It doesn't play outside every day. We don't play outside every day. You don't play outside every day. They don't play outside every day.
Question	Short Answers
Do I play outside every day? Do you play outside every day? Does he play outside every day? Does she play outside every day? Does it play outside every day? Do we play outside every day? Do you play outside every day? Do they play outside every day?	Yes, I do ./No, I don't . Yes, you do ./No, you don't . Yes, he does ./No, he doesn't . Yes, she does ./No, she doesn't . Yes, it does ./No, it doesn't . Yes, we do ./No, we don't . Yes, you do ./No, you don't . Yes, they do ./No, they don't .



EXERCISES

- 1 Complete the sentences with the correct simple present forms of the verbs in the brackets.

- Matilda goes (go) shopping on Saturdays.
- Kate has (have) a big breakfast in the morning.
- When do your children go (go) to the amusement park?
- How often does Tracy buy (buy) vegetables?
- I always bake (bake) a carrot cake on Mondays.
- They don't have (not have) a picnic every week.
- Steve doesn't watch (not watch) science fiction movies at the weekend.
- When do you usually see (see) your doctor?

- 2 Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- Kate never / **always** visits art galleries because she doesn't like them.
- Clara doesn't **buys** / buy fresh bread every morning.
- Do** / Does your daughter watch a movie every day?
- I usually / **never** go to the department store in the city centre. It's a great place for shopping.
- We don't / **doesn't** like going to the movie theater.
- My parents have / **has** a picnic every Saturday.
- Jack's sister usually **attends** / attend parties on Sundays.
- My father is a greengrocer. He sells / **sell** fruit and vegetables at the weekend.

GRAMMAR 3

Simple Past Tense

- We use **the simple past tense** to talk about completed events / activities in the past.
- We use certain time expressions like **"ago, yesterday"** and **"last"** with this tense.
- In affirmative sentences, we usually use **"-ed"** at the end of regular verbs. However, this rule does not apply to irregular verbs. We need to study irregular verbs list to make sense.
- The simple past tense forms of **"to be"** are **"was"** and **"were"**.



REGULAR VERBS

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I You He She attended a party. It We You They	I You He She didn't attend a party. It We You They	I you he Did she attend a party. it we you they	Yes, I did ./No, I didn't . Yes, you did ./No, you didn't . Yes, he did ./No, he didn't . Yes, she did ./No, she didn't . Yes, it did ./No, it didn't . Yes, we did ./No, we didn't . Yes, you did ./No, you didn't . Yes, they did ./No, they didn't .



REGULAR VERBS

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I You He She had a big breakfast. It We You They	I You He She didn't have a big breakfast. It We You They	I you he Did she have a big breakfast. it we you they	Yes, I did ./No, I didn't . Yes, you did ./No, you didn't . Yes, he did ./No, he didn't . Yes, she did ./No, she didn't . Yes, it did ./No, it didn't . Yes, we did ./No, we didn't . Yes, you did ./No, you didn't . Yes, they did ./No, they didn't .

Infinitive of Purpose (to + bare infinitive)

- We use **the infinitive of purpose** to say why we do something. It tells the other person the reason.
- We can use **the infinitive of purpose** with the verb in any present or past tense or with the gerund form of the verb.

Examples

- I went to the chemist's to buy some painkillers.
- Nora never goes to the library to do her homework.
- Nelly should eat fresh vegetables to be healthy.
- My children always go to amusement parks to have fun.
- Maggie went to the shopping mall to buy some clothes for her son.



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with the verbs in the brackets in the correct forms of the simple past.

- Andrew ate (eat) a big chicken sandwich yesterday.
- Where were (be) your parents last night?
- Jessica went (go) to the music store.
- Francesca didn't buy (not buy) any vegetables from the greengrocer's last week.
- My father and I cycled (cycle) in the big park near our house.
- They didn't talk (not talk) to the mayor last Saturday.
- My mother baked (bake) a big carrot cake for us two days ago.
- Tony was (be) in London in 2019.

2

Complete the sentences with the words below.

yesterday ago did didn't were last was what

- Where did Maggie go with her friends yesterday?
- Tony was at the amusement park last Sunday.
- I didn't visit my grandparents last week.
- Oscar saw some amazing paintings at the art gallery with his sister last Tuesday.
- What did Thomas do after breakfast?
- Jack wanted to go to the city centre an hour ago.
- I had a great time with my friends yesterday.
- We were in the public library yesterday.

3

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- Gerard wasn't / didn't at home last Sunday.
- We went to the chemist's buying / to buy some medicine.
- Andrew bought / buyed a blue shirt in the boutique.
- Did you watch / watched a movie with your parents?
- Terry sent / sended a big parcel yesterday.
- Nora's cousins were / was tired.
- Henry met his friends in front of the shopping mall ago / yesterday.
- Marta needs to go to the bakery to / on buy some fresh bread.

4

Complete the sentences with the missing words.

- Why did they go to the department store?
- How old was Kate a year ago?
- Did you go to the municipal office last week.
- Were the paintings interesting?
- Stella went to hospital to see a doctor.
- We didn't have a picnic yesterday.
- Olga baked a chocolate cake an hour ago.
- What did they do last Saturday?

5

Look at the pictures and use the given verbs to complete the sentences.

1.  **buy**
I bought some clothes yesterday.

2.  **go**
Marta went to the chemist's to buy some medicine.

3.  **visit**
Neil visited an art gallery last Saturday.

4.  **see**
We saw a great movie at the cinema.

5.  **be**
My children were at the amusement park yesterday.

6.  **attend**
We attended a birthday party one week ago.

6

Circle the mistakes in the sentences. Then write the correct ones in the spaces.

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1. Kate didn't <u>went</u> to the department store last Saturday. | <u>go</u> |
| 2. Your children shouldn't <u>to play</u> near busy roads. | <u>play</u> |
| 3. Derik went to the bakery <u>buying</u> some fresh bread for breakfast. | <u>to buy</u> |
| 4. Where <u>can does</u> I buy T-shirts? | <u>can</u> |
| 5. Where <u>were</u> your daughter last Sunday? | <u>was</u> |
| 6. I usually <u>watches</u> television in the evening. | <u>watch</u> |
| 7. Kate and her sister need <u>going</u> to the shopping mall tomorrow. | <u>to go</u> |
| 8. You may <u>to go</u> to the big park to play with your friends. | <u>go</u> |

GRAMMAR TEST

1-8: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Lisa : What _____ you do yesterday?

Mark : I went shopping.

- A) was
C) should
B) did
D) do

2. Your children shouldn't _____ near busy roads because they are dangerous.

- A) play
C) playing
B) to play
D) plays

3. **Samuel** : What do you think about the new department store?

Danny : I think it's too expensive. We _____ go shopping there.

- A) did
B) was
C) shouldn't
D) weren't

4.



Linda

I _____ the new art exhibition yesterday. The paintings _____ amazing.

- A) visit / are
C) visits / did
B) visited / were
D) to visit / was

5. **Alex** : Why did you go to the store?

Mandy : I went there _____ some food and drinks.

- A) buying
B) buy
C) buys
D) to buy

6. I _____ go to the bakery around the corner to buy fresh bread.

- A) yesterday
B) ago
C) always
D) last

7. **Wilma** : What do you usually _____ on Saturdays?

Hannah : I visit my grandparents.

- A) do
B) did
C) does
D) to do

8. **Janet** : _____ have some cookies, please?

Fernando : Sure. Enjoy them.

- A) Did
B) Do
C) Was
D) Can

9.



I live in a nice neighbourhood. There is a bakery next to my house. I go there (I) _____ fresh bread (II) _____ morning. There are many parks, cafés, restaurants and shops nearby. I (III) _____ to a restaurant with my friends (IV) _____. We ate a nice meal together.

Choose the best option to complete the text above.

- A) I-buy / II-last / III-should go / IV-always
- B) I-buys / II-tomorrow / III-go / IV-sometimes
- C) I-to buy / II-every / III-went / IV-yesterday
- D) I-bought / II-yesterday / III-to go / IV-an hour ago

10. **Mira** : I need to buy some clothes, but I don't know where to go?

Jack : You should to go to the department store in the city centre. You can find anything there.

Mira : I'm so sorry, Jack, but I went there last Saturday. Everything was very expensive there.

Jack : That's interesting, Mira. I usually shop there. It's actually quite cheap.

Which underlined word is grammatically WRONG in the dialogue?

- A) to
- B) can
- C) was
- D) usually

11. **Ray** : I feel bored and I don't know what to do.

Liz : You _____ go to the new park to play.

Which of the following DOES NOT complete the dialogue?

- A) may
- B) should
- C) can
- D) did

- 12. I. Sarah usually goes to the greengrocer's near her house to buy vegetables.
- II. Dimitra and her father went to the police station reporting a crime yesterday.
- III. You may visit the new art gallery in the afternoon.
- IV. Kevin talked to the Mayor last week.

In which sentence, there is a grammatical mistake?

- A) I
- B) II
- C) III
- D) IV

13. Mark and Fred got up early and had breakfast tomorrow. Then they went to the cinema to see a movie.

Which underlined word is ODD?

- A) got
- B) tomorrow
- C) went
- D) to

14. Oscar went to the post office to send a parcel to his uncle.

What does the underlined part refer to?

- A) a daily routine
- B) a time expression
- C) a purpose
- D) a suggestion

15.

_____ ? _____
always
sometimes
never
usually

Choose the best title for the list above.

- A) Past Events
- B) Asking for Permission
- C) Adverbs of Frequency
- D) Past Simple Time Expressions

- 16. I. You shouldn't eat too much food.
- II. Sarah wants to go to the bakery to buy some bread.
- III. My parents visited an art exhibition yesterday.
- IV. Steve may go shopping tomorrow.

Which sentence gives advice?

- A) I
- B) II
- C) III
- D) IV



READING

Home Sweet Home!

I live in a big and cosmopolitan city, but my house is in a quiet and safe neighbourhood. I'm very happy to live in a noise-free atmosphere. My house is by the river. It has a magnificent view at night. The streets near my house aren't very crowded or busy. There are a few small shops and cafés nearby. There is a big green park behind my house which is my favourite place. I go cycling and meet my friends there. There is a bakery near my house. I usually go there to buy fresh bread and carrot cakes.



Their carrot cakes are so delicious. Next to the bakery, there is a chemist's where my mother works. I go to the city centre when I need entertainment and shopping. The city centre is full of shops, restaurants, department stores, amusement parks, art galleries, bookshops, and museums. All important public buildings are also in the city centre. I was in the city centre yesterday. I went to a shopping mall and bought some clothes. Then I went to the cinema with my friends. The movie was fantastic.



Titan

LEARN STEP BY STEP

A. Read the text. Then mark the sentences as T for True, F for False and NG for Not given.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. His house isn't in a noisy place. | <input checked="" type="radio"/> T / F / NG |
| 2. His house is in the city centre. | T / <input checked="" type="radio"/> F / NG |
| 3. There isn't a place near his house to buy medicine. | T / <input checked="" type="radio"/> F / NG |
| 4. He goes to the city centre ever week. | T / <input checked="" type="radio"/> F / NG |
| 5. He lives in a historical house. | T / F / <input checked="" type="radio"/> NG |

B. Which questions have answers in the text? Tick.

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. What is his neighbourhood like? | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Where is the chemist's? | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Who does Titan live with? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. How far is the city centre form Titan's house? | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. When did Titan go back home yesterday? | <input type="checkbox"/> |



DIALOGUES

1

Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.

A. I had a great time with my friends.

B. Where did you go yesterday?

C. I was at home.

D. Did you do anything interesting?

E. What did you do there?

Peggy : (1) B

Clara : I went to the shopping mall.

Peggy : (2) E

Clara : I did some shopping and saw a movie with my friends. Then we went to the amusement park for some fun rides. (3) A What about you?

(4) D

Peggy : No, not really. (5) C I did my homework and watched a movie on television.



2

Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.

A. Can we go to the movie theater after shopping?

B. How can I get there?

C. I need to buy some clothes.

D. Where can I buy some furniture?

E. It's down this road next to the City Hall.

Samuel : (1) D

Archie : You should go to the new department store. You can buy anything there.

Samuel : Is it far from here? (2) B

Archie : (3) E Look! I can come with you.

(4) C

Samuel : Great idea. Let's go. (5) A

Archie : Sure. I'd love to see a film.



UNIT TEST | NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. Read the text and answer the question.

Nathan, Dylan and Chole are going shopping today. Nathan needs to buy a camera, Dylan needs to buy some cookies and Chole needs to buy some medicine.

According to the information above, where is each person going?

	Nathan	Dylan	Chole
A)	City Hall	Fire Station	Game Store
B)	Art Gallery	Amusement Park	Greengrocer's
C)	Library	Bookshop	Hospital
D)	Department Store	Bakery	Chemist's

Answer the questions (2-3) according to the table below.

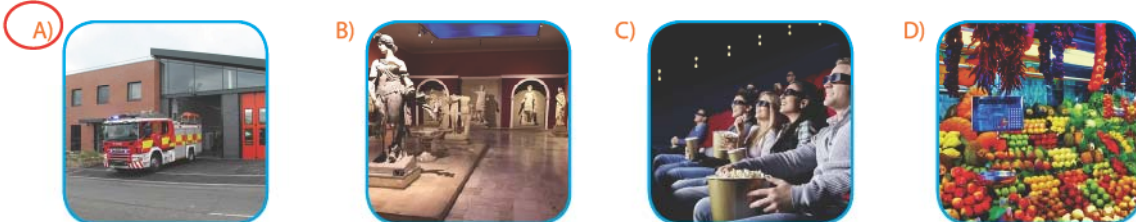
The table below shows the places that Cooper and Summer went yesterday.

Cooper	Summer
Movie Theater	Post Office
Museum	Art Gallery
Chemist's	Music Store
Greengrocer's	Bookshop

2. Which of the following is **WRONG** according to the table?

- A) Cooper saw a film.
- B)** Summer reported a burglary.
- C) Cooper bought some fruit and vegetables.
- D) Summer saw some paintings.

3. Which of the following **IS NOT** related to the table above?



4. Read the conversation and complete the sentence.

Logan : Hello! How can I help you?

Amelia : Hello! I want to buy this shirt, please.

Logan : Sure. How would you like to pay?

Amelia : Cash, please.

According to the conversation, Logan works at a _____ .

A) museum

B) bookshop

C) department store

D) city hall

5.



Ryan

I bought some furniture.

I sent a parcel yesterday.



Lucas



Abigail

I saw my doctor yesterday.

I reported a crime yesterday.



Ellie

Which of the following is WRONG?

A) Abigail went to hospital.

B) Ellie went to the municipal office.

C) Ryan went shopping.

D) Lucas went to the post office.

6.

Bethan's To-Do List

- buy fruit
- send a letter
- buy some bread
- get some money

According to the list, Bethan's doesn't need to go to the _____ .

A) governorship

B) bank

C) bakery

D) greengrocer's

7. Hunter and Brock want to have an activity together. The table below shows their interests.


Hunter's Interests	Brock's Interests
paintings	having a picnic
shopping	taking a tour
movie theater	bumper cars
attending parties	art galleries


Which of the following can both enjoy?





8.

Joshua's Neighbourhood









In Joshua's neighbourhood, there IS NOT a place for _____ .

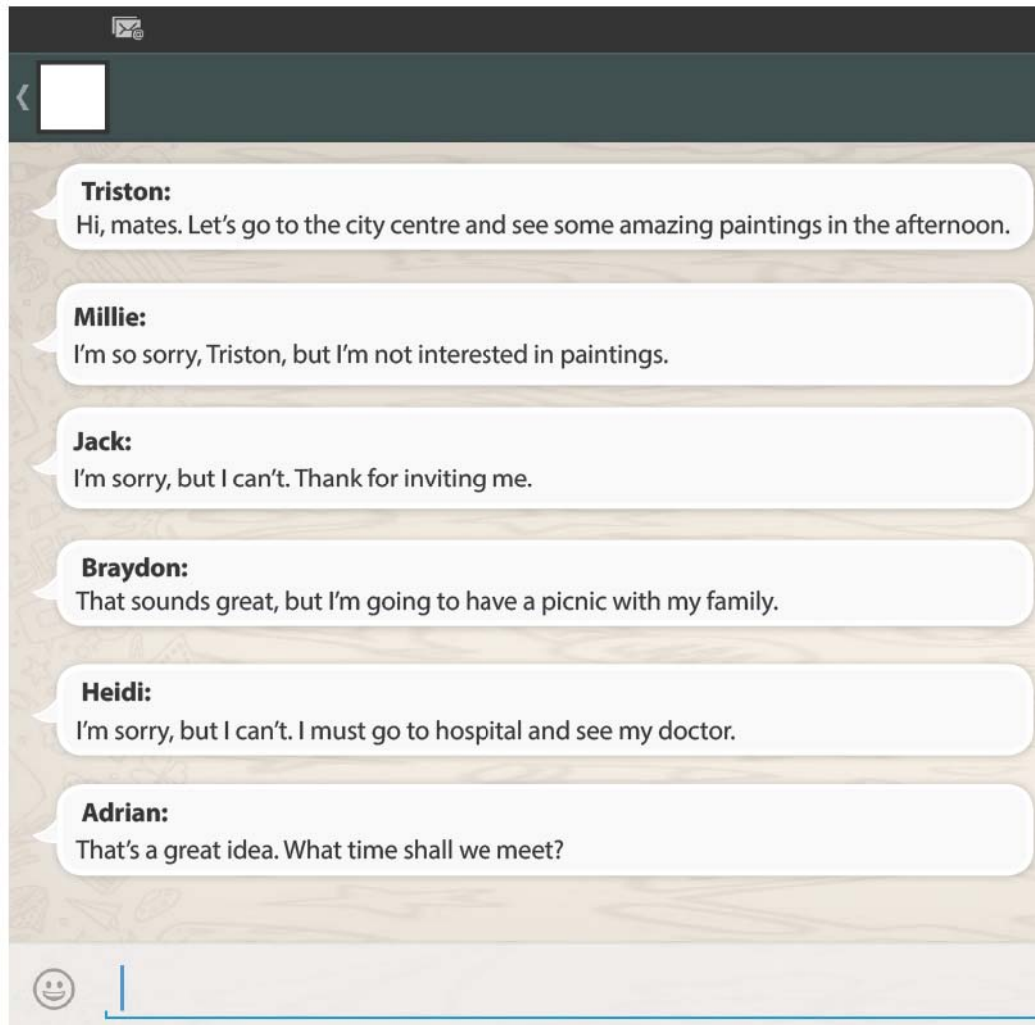
- A) sending a letter B) buying bread C) buying clothes D) having a hot drink

9. **Ethan** : _____?
Lewis : I went to the shopping mall.
Ethan : Oh, really? _____?
Lewis : Yes, I bought some furniture and electronics.
Ethan : _____?
Lewis : Well, I went home because I was extremely tired.

Which of the following questions DOES NOT take place in the conversation?

- A) Did you buy anything B) Where did you go yesterday
 C) Why did you go there D) What did you do after shopping

10.



Which of the following is CORRECT?

- A) Millie can't join Triston because she is busy.
- B) Braydon refuses Triston's invitation because he has another plan.
- C) Heidi doesn't have a reason to refuse the invitation.
- D) Adrian doesn't accept Triston's invitation.

ENVIRONMENT

*The Earth is what we all have in common.
Wendell Berry*



We are going to learn :

- ✎ describing simple processes
- ✎ expressing obligation
- ✎ giving explanations / reasons

UNIT 9

UNIT 9 ENVIRONMENT

Common Expressions

First, get the seeds.
Then, plant and water them.
What should we do for our environment?
We have to use public transportation.
We must stop destroying forests.
Stop polluting rivers.
Rainforests are necessary for oxygen.
We should protect wild animals.
Sea levels are rising.
We should recycle paper and glass products.
People cut down large numbers of trees.
These chemicals are poisonous.
People throw rubbish into lakes, rivers and seas.
It has bad effects on humans and animals.
Why do you look so worried?
What must we do to stop global warming?
We must prevent air pollution.
I'm worried about endangered animal species.
We mustn't use plastic bags.
We mustn't waste energy and water.
What are the most important effects of deforestation?
What should we do to stop air pollution?

Önce tohumları al.
Sonra onları ek ve sula.
Çevremiz için ne yapmalıyız?
Toplu taşımayı kullanmalıyız.
Ormanları tahrip etmekten vazgeçmeliyiz.
Nehirleri kirletmekten vazgeç.
Yağmur ormanları oksijen için gereklidir.
Vahşi hayvanları korumalıyız.
Deniz seviyeleri yükseliyor.
Kağıt ve cam ürünlerini geri dönüştürmeliyiz.
İnsanlar büyük sayıda ağaç keserler.
Bu kimyasallar zehirlidir.
İnsanlar göllerin, nehirlerin ve denizlerin için çöp atarlar.
Onun insanlar ve hayvanlar üzerinde kötü etkileri vardır.
Neden çok kaygılı görünüyorsunuz?
Küresel ısınmayı durdurmak için ne yapmalıyız?
Biz hava kirliliğini engellemeliyiz.
Ben nesli tükenmekte olan hayvanlar için kaygılıyım.
Biz plastik çantalar kullanmamalıyız.
Biz enerji ve su israfı yapmamalıyız.
Ormansızlaştırmanın en önemli etkileri nelerdir?
Hava kirliliğini önlemek için ne yapmalıyız?

VOCABULARY 1

Environmental Problems

- global warming ••••• ➤ küresel ısınma
air pollution ••••• ➤ hava kirliliği
water pollution ••••• ➤ su kirliliği
deforestation ••••• ➤ ormansızlaştırma
nuclear waste ••••• ➤ nükleer atık
industrial waste ••••• ➤ endüstriyel atık
land pollution ••••• ➤ toprak kirliliği
traffic jam ••••• ➤ trafik sıkışıklığı
fossil fuel ••••• ➤ fosil yakıtı



Noun Phrases

- solar energy ••••• ➤ güneş enerjisi
wind energy ••••• ➤ rüzgar enerjisi
positive impact ••••• ➤ olumlu etki
negative impact ••••• ➤ olumsuz etki
greenhouse effect ••••• ➤ sera etkisi
greenhouse gas ••••• ➤ sera gazı
energy source ••••• ➤ enerji kaynağı
climate change ••••• ➤ iklim değişikliği
necessary precautions ••••• ➤ gerekli önlemler
plastic bag ••••• ➤ plastik çanta
public transportation ••••• ➤ toplu taşıma
wild animal ••••• ➤ vahşi hayvan
sea level ••••• ➤ deniz seviyesi
land animal ••••• ➤ kara hayvanı
exhaust fume ••••• ➤ egzoz dumanı
animal species ••••• ➤ hayvan türleri
rechargeable battery ••••• ➤ şarj edilebilir pil/batarya
drinking water ••••• ➤ içme suyu
renewable energy ••••• ➤ yenilenebilir enerji
energy saving bulb ••••• ➤ tasarruflu ampül

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Match the phrases to the pictures.

a. global warming

b. air pollution

c. traffic jam

d. public transportation

e. solar energy

f. energy saving bulb

g. land animal

h. greenhouse effect

1.



g

2.



d

3.



e

4.



b

5.



a

6.



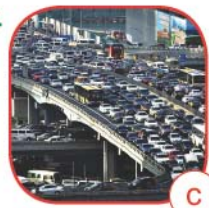
h

7.



f

8.



c

2

Complete the sentences with the phrases below.

drinking
waterrechargeable
batteriesanimal
speciesnegative
impactsea
levelswild
animalswind
energygreenhouse
gases

1. You should use rechargeable batteries for your MP3 player.
2. Some animal species may become extinct because of global warming.
3. Wind energy is renewable and eco-friendly.
4. Our country has drinking water and food problems.
5. Sea levels are rising because of climate change.
6. Tigers and rhinos are wild animals.
7. People shouldn't release greenhouse gases into the atmosphere because they are harmful.
8. Deforestation has a negative impact on some animal species in our region.

3

Solve the puzzle.

1
p
2 e x h a u s t f u m e
b
l
3 d r i n k i n g w a t e r
c
4 p o s i t i v e i m p a c t
r
5 n u c l e a r w a s t e
n
6 s e a l e v e l
p
7 g l o b a l w a r m i n g
r
8 c l i m a t e c h a n g e
a
t
9 w i n d e n e r g y
o
10 l a n d p o l l u t i o n

VOCABULARY 2

Nouns

seed	••••➤	tohum	effect	••••➤	etki
cooking	••••➤	yemek yapma	human	••••➤	insan
heating	••••➤	ısınma, ısıtma	bottle	••••➤	şişe
entertainment	••••➤	eğlence	pole	••••➤	kutup
ocean	••••➤	okyanus	lake	••••➤	göl
garbage	••••➤	çöp	river	••••➤	nehir
factory	••••➤	fabrika	sea	••••➤	deniz
extinction	••••➤	soyu tükenme, yok olma	surface	••••➤	yüzey
soil	••••➤	toprak	chemical	••••➤	kimyasal
atmosphere	••••➤	atmosfer	agriculture	••••➤	tarım
environment	••••➤	çevre	slogan	••••➤	slogan
furniture	••••➤	mobilya	campaign	••••➤	kampanya
product	••••➤	ürün	information	••••➤	bilgi
earth	••••➤	toprak, dünya	process	••••➤	süreç, işlem, aşama
rainforest	••••➤	yağmur ormanı	vehicle	••••➤	araç, taşıt
device	••••➤	araç, aygıt, alet	item	••••➤	adet, parça
thermostat	••••➤	termostat, ısı deneticisi	notebook	••••➤	defter
river	••••➤	nehir	human	••••➤	insan
forest	••••➤	orman	newspaper	••••➤	gazete
oxygen	••••➤	oksijen	behaviour	••••➤	davranış
pesticide	••••➤	tarım ilacı	speech	••••➤	konuşma
temperature	••••➤	ısı, derece, sıcaklık	centre	••••➤	merkez
disease	••••➤	hastalık	hole	••••➤	delik
impact	••••➤	etki	electricity	••••➤	elektrik
habitat	••••➤	doğal yaşam alanı	reason	••••➤	gerekçe
solution	••••➤	çözüm	cause	••••➤	sebebi
glass	••••➤	bardak	energy	••••➤	enerji
paper	••••➤	kağıt	balance	••••➤	denge
health	••••➤	sağlık	nature	••••➤	doğa
farmer	••••➤	çiftçi	pollution	••••➤	kirlilik
rubbish	••••➤	çöp			



EXERCISES

1

Write the words under the correct pictures.

rainforest

ocean

lake

agriculture

energy

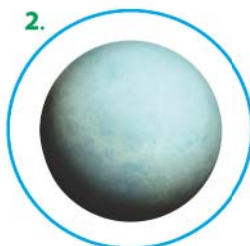
surface

seeds

habitat



seeds



surface



lake



energy



rainforest



agriculture



ocean



habitat

2

Complete the sentences with the words below.

cause

speech

electricity

chemicals

newspaper

campaign

slogan

process

- I want to start a campaign about the water pollution in my town.
- He gave some information about the process of his project about greenhouse gases.
- What is the main cause of global warming?
- These chemicals are dangerous, so do not touch them.
- Nora is going to give a speech about some environmental problems in a conference.
- Turn off the light! You shouldn't waste electricity.
- "Reduce, Reuse, Recycle" is a great slogan to protect our planet.
- My grandfather reads a newspaper every day.

3

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. Crocodiles usually live in **devices** / **rivers**.
2. The Sun is located at the **hole** / **centre** of the solar system.
3. **Humans** / **Items** must not pollute the air and water.
4. There are only a few **thermostats** / **vehicles** on the road at the moment.
5. I need to get full **information** / **behaviour** about global warming.
6. Jane is writing an article about the **bottles** / **extinction** of dinosaurs.
7. Air pollution has many negative **effects** / **pesticides** on our health.
8. People must never throw their **rubbish** / **reason** around.

4

Circle the correct option for each picture.



factory / pole



garbage / human



plastic / glass



river / lake



disease / vehicle



furniture / entertainment



notebook / speech



newspaper / solution

VOCABULARY 3

Verbs

plant	••••▶	ekmek, dikmek	reuse	••••▶	yeniden kullanmak
waste	••••▶	boşa harcamak	melt	••••▶	erimek, eritmek
destroy	••••▶	yok etmek, tahrip etmek	reduce	••••▶	indirmek, azaltmak
breathe	••••▶	nefes almak	disturb	••••▶	rahatsız etmek
protect	••••▶	korumak	threaten	••••▶	tehdit etmek
increase	••••▶	artmak, yükselmek	select	••••▶	seçmek
cause	••••▶	sebeup olmak	collect	••••▶	toplamak, biriktirmek
grow	••••▶	yetiřtirmek	pollute	••••▶	kirletmek
overuse	••••▶	ařırı kullanmak	save	••••▶	korumak, tasarruf etmek, kurtarmak
prevent	••••▶	engellemek	water	••••▶	sulamak
decrease	••••▶	indirmek, ařađı dūřürmek	rise	••••▶	yükselmek
recycle	••••▶	geri dönüřtürmek			



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with the verbs below.

waste disturb water reduce grow reuse threaten increase

1. Don't throw these materials away! You can **reuse** them.
2. We need to take action to **reduce** the effects of global warming.
3. Jessica and her brother never **waste** water or electricity at home.
4. My two uncles **grow** organic fruit and vegetables.
5. I think the air pollution in our city will **increase** because people don't use public transportation.
6. Will global warming **threaten** some animal species in the future?
7. Can you **water** the plants in the garden tomorrow?
8. Be quiet! You shouldn't **disturb** your neighbours.

2 Write the verbs under the correct pictures.

plant	waste	protect	pollute	recycle	melt	collect	disturb
-------	-------	---------	---------	---------	------	---------	---------

- 
melt
- 
recycle
- 
pollute
- 
waste
- 
protect
- 
collect
- 
disturb
- 
plant

3 Write the words next to the correct definitions.

save	destroy	select	rise	cause	melt	overuse	prevent
------	---------	--------	------	-------	------	---------	---------

- to use something too often or too much overuse
- to increase, to move upwards rise
- to turn from something solid into something liquid melt
- to damage something so badly destroy
- to make something happen, especially something bad cause
- to stop something from happening prevent
- to choose by making careful decisions select
- to make or keep someone or something safe from danger or harm save

4 Find and circle 10 verbs in the word-search puzzle.

d	w	d	e	s	t	r	o	y	c
i	a	d	c	v	b	h	k	v	b
n	r	e	d	u	c	e	w	x	r
c	x	c	n	m	l	i	o	q	e
r	e	u	s	e	e	c	f	v	a
e	w	v	g	q	w	a	s	v	t
a	k	l	f	g	v	b	w	u	h
s	q	d	e	c	r	e	a	s	e
e	c	d	a	w	q	w	s	c	b
e	r	c	d	f	r	q	t	x	s
w	q	a	s	z	x	c	e	v	a
c	o	l	l	e	c	t	e	v	v
w	x	c	a	q	x	v	g	h	e
w	p	o	l	l	u	t	e	g	b

VOCABULARY 4

Adjectives

necessary	••••➤	gerekli
important	••••➤	önemli
efficient	••••➤	yeterli
eco-friendly	••••➤	çevre dostu
responsible	••••➤	sorumlu
harmful	••••➤	zararlı
poisonous	••••➤	zehirli,
genetic	••••➤	genetik
worried	••••➤	kaygılı
endangered	••••➤	nesli tükenmekte olan
proper	••••➤	sağlam, adam akıllı
noisy	••••➤	gürültülü
recycled	••••➤	geri dönüştürülmüş

Verb Phrases

take precautions	••••➤	önlemler almak
take action	••••➤	harekete geçmek
plant a tree	••••➤	ağaç dikmek
throw away	••••➤	atmak, çöpe atmak
cut down trees	••••➤	ağaçları kesmek
throw rubbish	••••➤	çöp atmak
save electricity	••••➤	elektrik tasarrufu yapmak
switch off the light	••••➤	ışığı kapatmak



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with the words below.

efficient eco-friendly responsible poisonous noisy genetic worried endangered

1. These products are eco-friendly.
2. Judy's neighbourhood is noisy because it's near a shopping mall.
3. These substances are poisonous. Wear protective gloves before touching them.
4. I'm so worried about global warming because it's a serious problem.
5. Pandas and rhinos are endangered animals.
6. Some diseases are genetic. In other words, they are related to your genes.
7. We need to provide efficient solar energy in our city to protect the environment.
8. Who is responsible for this environmental problem?

2

Write the words under the correct pictures.

endangered poisonous recycled noisy necessary worried responsible eco-friendly

1.



necessary

2.



responsible

3.



recycled

4.



noisy

5.



worried

6.



poisonous

7.



endangered

8.



eco-friendly

LEARN STEP BY STEP

3

Complete the sentences with the phrases below.

switch off
the lightsplant a
treethrow
awaytake
actioncut down
treesthrow
rubbishsave
electricitytake
precautions

- Don't **throw away** these paper products! We can recycle them.
- This disease is extremely infectious. We must **take action** against it.
- It's not too late to reduce the effects of global warming. All we need is to **precautions**.
- You must **switch off the lights** before you go to bed. You should save energy.
- Some people **throw rubbish** around in my neighbourhood.
- You never **save electricity** at home because you switch on your lights during the day.
- People **cut down** in this region every day. This situation may cause deforestation.
- Let's **plant a tree** in our front garden!

4

Find the hidden words /phrases. Then write them in the spaces.

1. ghtynjkisretwesnhgtrrecycledmkloinm

recycled

2. thuitakeactionfrewsqahyucbhuydshtek

take action

3. kertwydhgtqascvbnjighyharmfulmklgfi

harmful

4. njyecofriendlyjkhytgsrtrwxvbiwsvbna

friendly

5. jhuytrdstebhnujmksaveelectricitynjuki

save electricity

6. turhngsbwerendangeredhjuswerqaws

endangered

7. hgbtsretjmkswermkjustthrowrubbishnj

throw rubbish

8. nsweasknerresponsiblenjweqasdertxxv

responsible



DIALOGUES

1

Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.

A. What do you think?

B. What should we do about it?

C. It's a serious environmental problem.

D. People should use public transportation.

E. We should start a campaign.

Nelly : I'm so worried about the air pollution in our city. (1) C

Bernice : I feel the same. (2) D

Nelly : Good point. (3) B

Bernice : (4) E It may have a positive impact in the city.

Nelly : Great idea. We should ask Nick and Jane to support us. They always do their best to protect the environment. (5) A



2

Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.

A. Well, there are many things to do.

B. These activities have negative effects on the environment.

C. What should we do to save our planet?

D. I know you're a responsible person.

E. We should also save water and electricity.

Victor : (1) C

Maggie : (2) A For example, we should recycle paper and glass.

Victor : Yes, recycling is very important to save natural resources. (3) E

Maggie : Absolutely. I always turn off the lights and taps when I don't need to use them.

Victor : Great. (4) D Some people are very careless. They cut down trees and throw rubbish around.

Maggie : Yes, you're right. (5) B



VOCABULARY TEST

1-6: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Ruby : What should we do to _____ our planet?

Mark : We should use wind energy.

- A) waste
- B) destroy
- C) cause
- D) protect

2.



Rüzgar

There are some serious _____ problems in our world. We should do something to find solutions to these problems.

- A) renewable
- B) endangered
- C) environmental
- D) recycled

3. The air pollution is increasing in our city. We must _____ before it is too late.

- A) take action
- B) cut down trees
- C) damage rainforests
- D) waste electricity

4. **Yuka** : What do you do to protect our planet?

Maggie : I use _____ batteries and save _____.

- A) responsible / precautions
- B) rechargeable / electricity
- C) genetic / garbage
- D) poisonous / exhaust fumes

5. Fossil fuels and greenhouse gases are _____.

- A) eco-friendly
- B) necessary
- C) harmful
- D) efficient

6. Some people _____ around and pollute the environment.

- A) throw rubbish
- B) plant trees
- C) recycle paper
- D) use solar energy

7.

Environmental Problems

- * Global warming
- * Air pollution
- * Deforestation
- * _____

Which of the following IS NOT suitable to add to the list?

- A) Industrial waste
- B) Water pollution
- C) Renewable energies
- D) Greenhouse gases

8. I. _____ paper
 II. _____ trees
 III. _____ air pollution
 IV. _____ electricity

Choose the best option to fill in the blanks.

- A) I-throw / II-cut down / III-protect / IV-melt
 B) I-threaten / II-prevent / III-disturb / IV-collect
 C) I-decrease / II-breathe / III-save / IV-cause
 D) I-recycle / II-plant / III-reduce / IV-waste

9.



Global warming is a serious environmental problem in the world. Some animal species may become extinct if this problem gets worse. We must do something to increase its negative effects.

Which underlined word or phrase is ODD in the text?

- A) Global warming
 B) animal species
 C) increase
 D) effects

10.



Which of the following is related to the picture above?

- A) Deforestation
 B) Nuclear waste
 C) Greenhouse effect
 D) Air pollution

11. **Mina:** What should we do to protect our environment?

Olga: We should save _____.

Which of the following DOES NOT complete the conversation?

- A) pollution
 B) electricity
 C) forests
 D) energy

12.



I. wind energy



II. climate change



III. public transportation



IV. renewable energy

Which pair is WRONG?

- A) I
 B) II
 C) III
 D) IV

13.

I. fossil

a. impact

II. drinking

b. waste

III. negative

c. fuel

IV. industrial

d. water

Choose the best option to match the two parts.

- A) I-d / II-a / III-c / IV-b
 B) I-c / II-d / III-a / IV-b
 C) I-a / II-b / III-c / IV-d
 D) I-b / II-c / III-d / IV-a

14.

Protecting our Planet

- use solar energy
- use public transportation
- recycle paper and glass
- _____

Which of the following is suitable to add to the list?

- A) destroy rainforests
 B) increase water pollution
 C) reduce air pollution
 D) throw industrial waste around

GRAMMAR 1

"should / shouldn't"

- We use "should / shouldn't" to give advice or express obligation.

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I You He She should save water. It We They	I You He She shouldn't save water. It We They	I you he Should she save water? it we they	Yes, I should . / No, I shouldn't . Yes, you should . / No, you shouldn't . Yes, he should . / No, he shouldn't . Yes, she should . / No, she shouldn't . Yes, it should . / No, it shouldn't . Yes, we should . / No, we shouldn't . Yes, they should . / No, they shouldn't .

LEARN STEP BY STEP

"must / mustn't"

- We use "must / mustn't" to express obligation, give orders and give advice.

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I You He She must plant trees. It We They	I You He She mustn't plant water. It We They	I you he Must she plant trees? it we they	Yes, I must . / No, I mustn't . Yes, you must . / No, you mustn't . Yes, he must . / No, he mustn't . Yes, she must . / No, she mustn't . Yes, it must . / No, it mustn't . Yes, we must . / No, we mustn't . Yes, they must . / No, they mustn't .



EXERCISES

1 Complete the sentences with "should" or "shouldn't".

- We shouldn't destroy rainforests.
- People shouldn't waste water or energy.
- We should keep rivers and lakes clean.
- We shouldn't release harmful gases.
- We shouldn't harm wild animals' habitats.

2 Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- They must **to use** / **use** eco-friendly products.
- Sarah **shouldn't** / **must** turn off the lights to save electricity.
- People must stop to **pollute** / **polluting** the environment.
- We should **doing** / **do** something to save endangered animals.
- This is a serious problem. We **must** / **shouldn't** take precautions.

GRAMMAR 2

"have to / has to"

- We use these structures to express responsibility or necessity.

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I You have to go now. We They	I You don't have to go now. We They	I Do You have to go now? We They	Yes, I / you / we / they do . No, I / you / we / they don't .
He She has to go now. It	He She doesn't have to go now. It	he Does she have to go now? it	Yes, he / she / it does . No, he / she / it doesn't .



EXERCISES

1

Use the verbs in the brackets to complete the sentences with the correct forms of "have to".

- Helen doesn't have to get (not get) up early tomorrow.
- We have to use (use) public transportation to reduce air pollution.
- Do they have to recycle (recycle) these materials?
- Jack has to plant (plant) more trees next week.
- What do you have to do (do) for this problem?
- Terry and Gary don't have to drive (not drive) to work tomorrow.
- Her parents have to attend (attend) a meeting in the afternoon.
- They have to prevent (prevent) the water pollution here.

2

Write sentences in the correct forms of "have to".

- We/save/water and electricity.
We have to save water and electricity .
- you/grow/organic vegetables/in your garden?
Do you have to grow organic vegetables in your ?
- Jack /not tidy up/the garden/at the weekend.
Jack doesn't have to tidy up the garden at the weekend.
- They/keep/their environment clean.
They have to keep their environment clean. .
- Mathew/start/a campaign/for this environmental problem?
Does Mathew have to start a campaign for this ?
environmental problem

GRAMMAR 3

Sequence Adverbs

- We use the sequence adverbs "**first**", "**next**", "**after that**", "**then**" and "**finally**" to describe the order in which two or more actions happen.
- We should start the with "**first**" and continue with "**then**", "**next**", "**after that**" (in any order) and finish with "**finally**".

How to start a campaign at school?

- First, you should get permission from your principal.
- Next, you should ask your teacher's opinion on the topic.
- Then, talk to your friends and ask them to support you.
- After that, find a slogan and prepare a poster.
- Finally, start your campaign.

Conjunctions

- A conjunction is a word we use to connect other words, phrases, and clauses together.

Common conjunctions: and, but, or, because, so

- We use "**and**" when the statements are similar.

Example: Carbon dioxide and methane are harmful gases.

- We use "**but**" to connect two opposite ideas.

Example: Global warming is a serious problem, but we can reduce its effects.

- We use "**or**" to express choices.

Example: You can prepare a project about air pollution or water pollution.

- We use "**so**" to link between cause / reason and results.

Example: There is air pollution in our city so you should use public transportation.

- We use "**because**" to give reasons.

Example: We should plant more trees because they provide oxygen for us.



EXERCISE

Complete the sentences with the words below.

because(x2) finally then so and

1. First, get some seeds. **Then** _____, dig some holes. After that, place the seeds in the holes.
2. You mustn't use these products **because** they aren't eco-friendly.
3. **Finally** _____, water the seeds. That's it.
4. Deforestation is a serious problem **so** _____ we should take action to solve the problem.
5. Pandas **and** _____ tigers are endangered animals.
6. You should switch off the lights when you don't need them **because** _____ it's not right to waste electricity.



READING



Global Warming

Global warming is the rise of the average temperature of the Earth's climate system. Harmful gases such as carbon dioxide and methane usually cause this environmental problem. Greenhouse gases stay in the atmosphere for a long time. In other words, it traps heat near the surface of our planet. Unfortunately, some human activities increase the amount of greenhouse gases and trap more heat. People must stop releasing harmful gases into the atmosphere. Burning fossil fuels is another situation that causes global warming. Global warming will have more negative impacts on humans, many species of wildlife in the world. Sea levels are rising, some ice caps are melting in the Arctic and our home planet is warming up. Adopting to new habitats or weather conditions will be difficult for some animal species, so they may become extinct. The first thing to do is to reduce the greenhouse gas emissions. Planting more trees and using renewable energies are two other ways to find a solution to the problem. We need more trees and forests to provide clean air for us and animals to breathe.

A. Read the text. Then mark the statements as "T" for True, "F" for False and "NG" for Not Given.

- | | |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. Global warming started a few years ago. | T / F / NG |
| 2. There aren't any human factors to cause global warming. | T / F / NG |
| 3. Global warming has harmful effects on our planet. | T / F / NG |
| 4. People should take action against global warming. | T / F / NG |
| 5. There is nothing we can do to reduce the effects of global warming. | T / F / NG |

B. Which of the following topics are mentioned in the text? Tick.

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. the causes of global warming | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. the history of global warming | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. the solutions to the problem | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. the harmful effect of greenhouse gases | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. the positive effects of carbon dioxide | <input type="checkbox"/> |

GRAMMAR TEST

1-8: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Marta : I think global warming is a serious problem.

Nathan : Of course. We _____ do something to reduce its effects.

- A) need B) must C) should to D) did

2.



Linda

Wild animals need our protection. We shouldn't _____ their habitats.

- A) destroy
B) to destroy
C) destroying
D) destroyed

3. **Wilma** : Why do you recycle paper?

Benjamin : I recycle paper _____ I want to protect trees and forests.

- A) so B) but C) because D) and

4. I want to start a campaign for the water pollution in our town, _____ it's very difficult for me to do that.

- A) but B) so
C) and D) because

5. People _____ throw their garbage everywhere. It's not right to pollute the environment.

- A) doesn't have to B) mustn't
C) has to D) should to

6.



Liam : How can I plant a tree?



Marie : First, dig a hole. Second, place the tree into the centre of the hole. After that, cover the hole with some soil. _____, water the tree.

Liam : Thank you, Marie.

- A) Next B) Then
C) And D) Finally

7.



_____ cut down trees!

- A) Don't B) Must
C) Have to D) Should

8. Daniel and Mathew _____ electricity at home.
- A) shouldn't to waste B) has to waste
 C) mustn't waste D) doesn't have to waste

Answer the questions (9-10-11) according to the text below.



I'm very worried about the future of our planet (9)_____ there are many environmental problems. Some human activities cause these problems. I think deforestation is one of the most serious problems in the world. We (10)_____ plant trees to solve this problem. Burning fossil fuels and releasing greenhouse gases are two main causes of global warming. We must (11)_____ these harmful activities before it is too late.

- 9.
- A) but B) because
 C) so D) and
- 10.
- A) should B) must to
 C) has to D) doesn't have to
- 11.
- A) stopping B) to stop
 C) stop D) to stopping

12. We shouldn't pollute rivers, lakes and seas. We must keep them clean but some animal species live in lakes, rivers or seas.
- Which underlined word is grammatically WRONG?**
- A) shouldn't
 B) and
 C) keep
 D) but

13. I. _____, get some seeds.
 II. _____, dig a hole.
 III. _____, put the seeds into the hole and cover with some soil.
 IV. _____, water the seeds.
- Which option is suitable for the last gap?**
- A) Next B) After that
 C) Finally D) Then

14. I. People must to stop destroying rainforests.
 II. I think you should recycle these materials.
 III. Kate doesn't have to clean your room.
 IV. We shouldn't release greenhouse gases into the atmosphere.
- In which sentence, there is a grammatical mistake?**
- A) I B) II C) III D) IV

15. People _____ something to save endangered animal species.
- Which of the following CAN NOT complete the sentence?**
- A) must do B) have to do
 C) should do D) has to do

16. I. Stop polluting water!
 II. You has to keep the environment clean.
 III. Hannah have to start a campaign against the noise pollution in her town.
 IV. Don't throwing these glass bottles because they are recyclable!
- In which sentence, there IS NOT a grammatical mistake?**
- A) I B) II C) III D) IV

UNIT TEST | NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. Look at the steps of planting a tree.



Which of the following IS NOT related to one of the pictures?

- A) digging a hole
B) using pesticides
C) watering the tree
D) planting a tree
2. Look at the visual and answer the question.



Which of the steps above are related to pollution?

- A) 1-2
B) 3-6
C) 4-6
D) 2-5
- 3.

Nora cares about her environment. She wants to do her best to protect our planet. She has a school project related to air pollution. She wants to use some slogans in her project.

Which of the following can be one of her slogans?

- A) Reduce, Reuse, Recycle!
B) Protect Endangered Animal Species!
C) Waste Solar Energy For A Safe World!
D) Use Public Transportation For A Better Future!

4.



Axel

I always switch off the lights when I do not need them.

Some people throw their rubbish around. This is not fair. They must stop that.



Nigel



Stella

I never throw paper and glass products away. I reuse them to protect forests.

Sea levels are rising, and polar ice caps are melting. We must do something before it's too late.



Cindy

Which of the following is **WRONG** according to the information in the speech bubbles?

- A) Cindy is talking about global warming.
- B) Nigel is talking about environmental pollution.
- C) Stella is talking about endangered species.
- D) Axel is talking about saving energy.

5. Grace writes down some of the environmental problems in her city.

- exhaust fumes
- greenhouse gases
- traffic jam
- industrial waste
- noisy people
- dirty parks and streets

Which of the following can be a solution to one of the problems above?

- A) using public transportation
- B) using chemical substances
- C) recycling plastic bags
- D) throwing garbage around

6. Read the conversation and answer the question.

Teacher : What should we do to protect our planet?

Mike : We should recycle paper, glass and plastic.

Benn : We should stop deforestation.

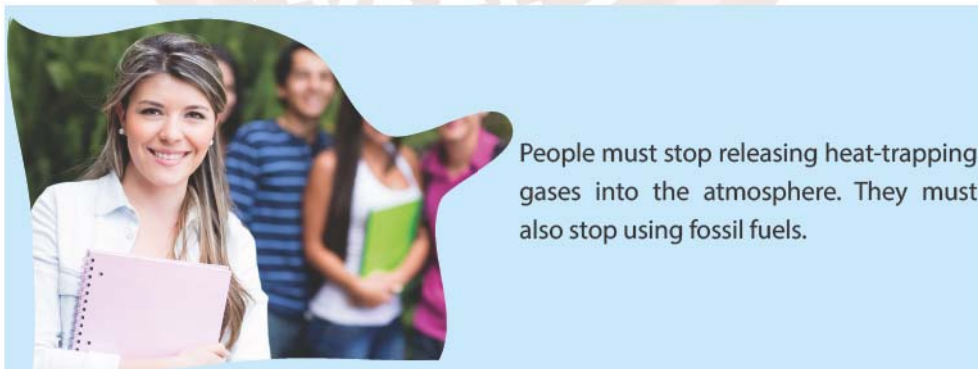
Nancy : We should use renewable energy sources.

Kevin : We should use public transportation.

Which picture is related to Nancy?



7.



Gina is talking about the _____ of global warming.

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

A) negative effects

B) solutions

C) causes

D) positive impacts

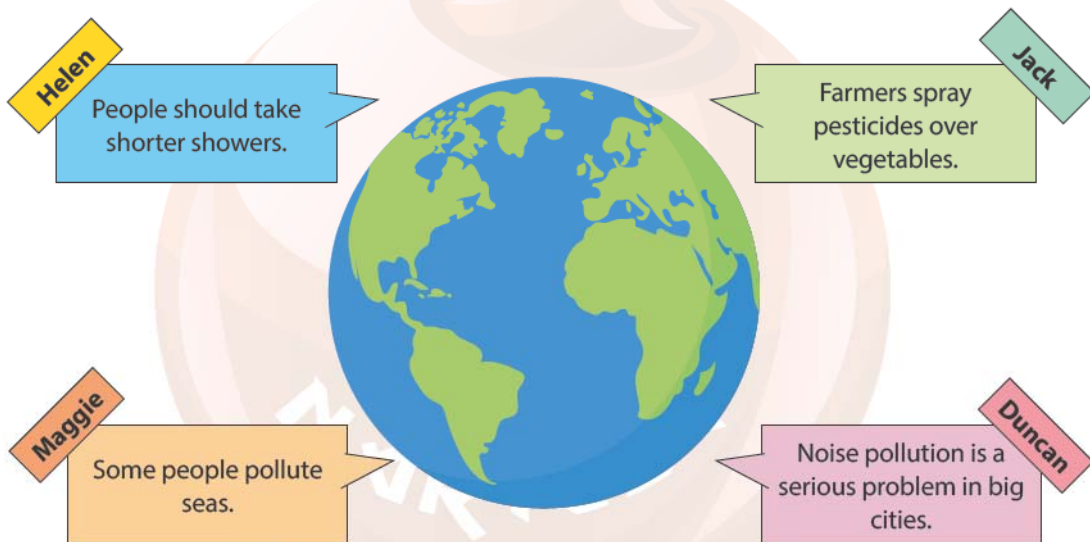
8. Answer the question according to the table below.

	Liz	Sid	Paul	Nick
use public transportation	✓	✗	✗	✓
recycle	✗	✗	✓	✓
save water & electricity	✓	✗	✗	✗
use solar energy	✓	✗	✗	✓
put the rubbish in the bin	✗	✓	✓	✗

According to the table, _____ do not cause environmental pollution.

- A) Liz and Sid B) Sid and Paul C) Paul and Nick **D) Liz and Nick**

9.



Who is talking about a solution?

- A) Jack **B) Helen** C) Maggie D) Duncan

10. **Jack** : I think it's possible to reduce the effects of global warming.

Victor : What do you mean?

Jack : I mean there are many things to do.

Victor : Can you give an example? What should we do?

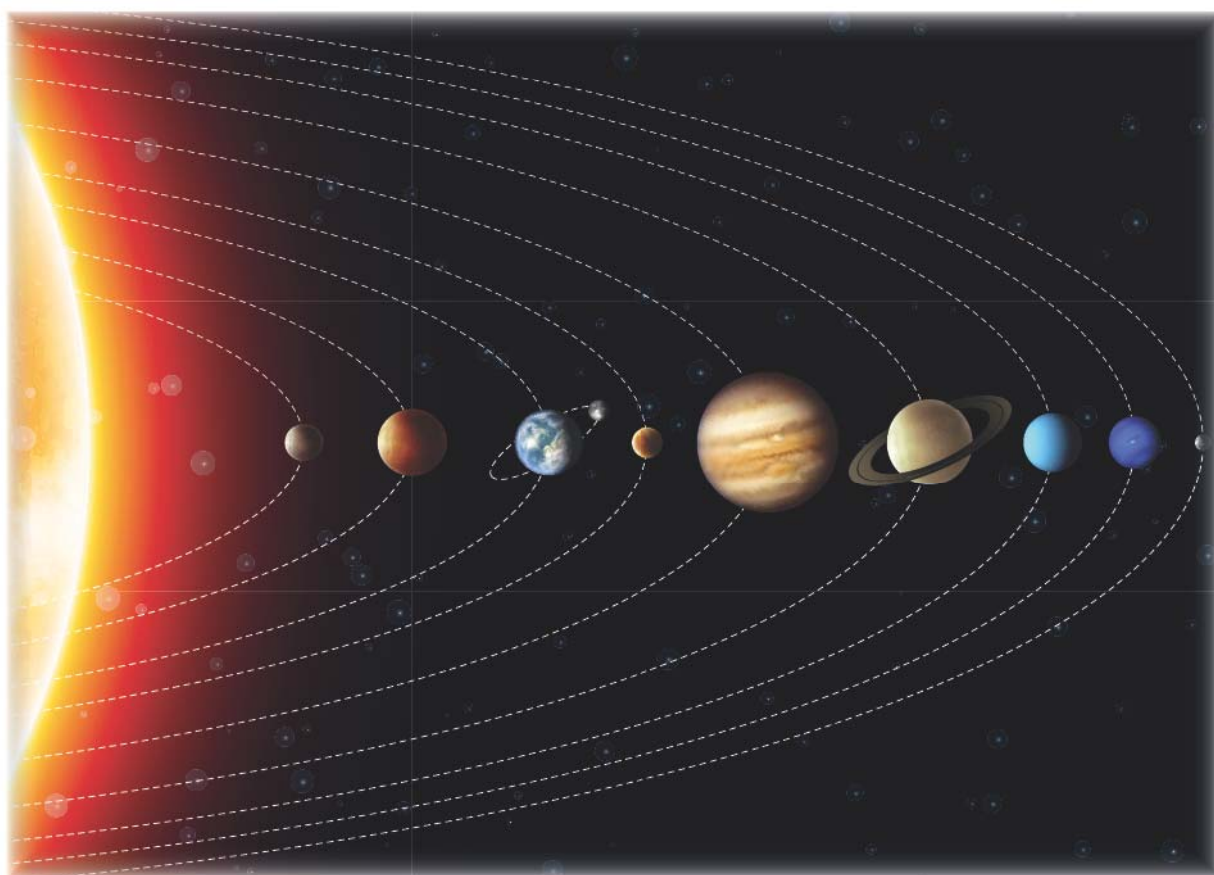
Jack : We should _____.

Which of the following DOES NOT complete the conversation?

- A) stop releasing greenhouse gases into the atmosphere B) use eco-friendly products
 C) plant trees and save forests **D) cause deforestation**

PLANETS

We are an impossibility in an impossible universe.
Ray Bradbury



We are going to learn :

- 📌 making simple comparisons
- 📌 talking about past events
- 📌 making simple inquiries

UNIT 10

UNIT 10 PLANETS

Common Expressions

Jupiter is larger than Saturn.

Uranus is colder than Saturn.

When did scientists discover Mars?

Is there any water on the surface of Mars?

Is there life on other planets?

What do you know about our solar system?

What do you know about planets?

All planets orbit the Sun.

The most well-known dwarf planet is Pluto?

It completes a tour around the Sun in 248 years.

Jason wants to be an astronaut.

Venus is closer to the Sun than Neptune.

How many planets are there in our solar system?

Mars is a mysterious planet.

Jüpiter Satrün'den daha büyüktür.

Uranüs Satrün'den daha soğuktur.

Bilim insanları ne zaman Mars'ı keşfettiler?

Mars'ın yüzeyinde hiç su var mı?

Diğer gezegenlerde hayat var mı?

Güneş sistemimizle ilgili ne biliyorsunuz?

Gezegenlerle ilgili ne biliyorsunuz?

Bütün gezegenler Güneş'in etrafında dönerler.

Pluto en iyi bilinen cüce gezegendir.

O güneş etrafındaki bir turunu 248 yılda tamamlar.

Jason bir astronot olmak istiyor.

Venus Güneş'e Neptün'den daha yakındır.

Güneş sistemimizde kaç tane gezegen vardır?

Mars gizemli bir gezegendir.

VOCABULARY 1

Verbs

discover	••••➤ keşfetmek, ortaya çıkarmak	find	••••➤ bulmak, rastlamak
observe	••••➤ gözlem yapmak, gözlemek	complete	••••➤ tamamlamak
share	••••➤ paylaşmak	research	••••➤ araştırmak
travel	••••➤ yolculuk yapmak, seyahat etmek	cover	••••➤ kapatmak, örtmek
orbit	••••➤ bir yörünge etrafında dönmek	land	••••➤ yere inmek, karaya inmek
explore	••••➤ keşfetmek, araştırmak	charge	••••➤ şarj olmak, şarj etmek
rescue	••••➤ kurtarmak	launch	••••➤ fırlatmak (roket, uzay mekiği vb.)
change	••••➤ değiştirmek, değiştirmek	reach	••••➤ ulaşmak, varmak

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1 Complete the sentences with the verbs below.

explore

orbit

complete

observe

travel

1. It's so great to observe the sky at night.
2. I need to complete my school project by Friday.
3. Judy's biggest dream is to travel in a spaceship.
4. All the objects in the solar system orbit the Sun.
5. Astronauts go to space to explore new things.

2 Write the verbs next to the correct definitions.

land

change

research

rescue

launch

1. a detailed study of a subject to discover (new) information research
2. to send a spacecraft into space launch
3. to help someone or something out of a danger rescue
4. to arrive on the ground land
5. to make or become different change

VOCABULARY 2

Nouns

atmosphere	••••➤	atmosfer	tourist	••••➤	turist
evidence	••••➤	kanıt, delil	space	••••➤	uzay
galaxy	••••➤	galaksi	information	••••➤	bilgi
asteroid	••••➤	asteroid	distance	••••➤	mesafe, uzaklık
moon	••••➤	ay	mass	••••➤	kütle, kitle, cisim
satellite	••••➤	uydu	size	••••➤	beden, büyüklük, boyut
comet	••••➤	kuyruklu yıldız	news	••••➤	haber
proof	••••➤	kanıt, delil	snowball	••••➤	kartopu
gravity	••••➤	yerçekimi	rock	••••➤	kaya
surface	••••➤	yüzey	dust	••••➤	toz
universe	••••➤	evren	gas	••••➤	gaz
planet	••••➤	gezegen	nucleus	••••➤	çekirdek
exploration	••••➤	keşif, inceleme	head	••••➤	baş, kafa, ana
mission	••••➤	misyon, görev, kaşif	tail	••••➤	kuyruk
meteor	••••➤	meteor	spacecraft	••••➤	uzay aracı
scientist	••••➤	bilim adamı	data	••••➤	veri
status	••••➤	durum	effect	••••➤	etki
tour	••••➤	tur, devir	research	••••➤	araştırma
object	••••➤	nesne, obje	spacewalk	••••➤	uzay yürüyüşü
future	••••➤	gelecek	neighbour	••••➤	komşu
astronaut	••••➤	atronot			





EXERCISES

1 Complete the sentences with the words below.









information astronaut universe satellite surface spacecraft objects evidence

1. These scientists want to design a powerful spacecraft to travel to space.
2. There are millions of stars in our universe.
3. Our home planet has one satellite.
4. Judy wants to be a famous astronaut one day.
5. I need to get some information about dwarf planets.
6. Some people think that there is life on Mars, but there isn't any strong evidence.
7. There are many different objects in our solar system.
8. The surface of this planet is icy.

LEARN STEP BY STEP

2 Write the words under the correct pictures.

moon gravity comet planet rock spacecraft space astronaut

1.  astronaut
2.  gravity
3.  spacecraft
4.  comet
5.  space
6.  rock
7.  planet
8.  moon

3 Circle the correct options in the sentences.

1. Jupiter has many moons / galaxies.
2. Mars is an inner comet / planet.
3. According to some research / mass, there is no life on other planets.
4. I think our world will not be a better place in the nucleus / future.
5. Global warming has negative effects / data on some animal species.
6. It's Sarah's biggest dream to go to space / status and explore new planets.
7. When did the exploration / spacewalk of this planet start?
8. Carbon dioxide is a harmful proof / gas.

4

Write the words next to the correct definitions.

distance proof asteroid space satellite surface mass nucleus

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| 1. the central part of something | nucleus |
| 2. a fact or piece of information that shows that something is true | proof |
| 3. the amount of matter in any solid object or in any volume of liquid or gas | mass |
| 4. a natural object moving around a larger object in space | satellite |
| 5. the empty area outside Earth's atmosphere | space |
| 6. the outer or top part or layer of something | surface |
| 7. one of many large rocks that circle the Sun | asteroid |
| 8. the amount of space between two places | distance |

5

Find the hidden words. Then write them in the spaces.

- | | | |
|--|-----------|----------|
| 1. atusfdresbnahjwegalaxyqwerbhugravityhjksdr | galaxy | gravity |
| 2. freighbourxsdredwerasdrdatamkisfrctswerb | neighbour | data |
| 3. weqaszxcvfgresearchkloghbhiikinmbveffecths | research | effect |
| 4. yutrewsdfttailplkmnjusnowballlkuytrrsunjsty | tail | snowball |
| 5. ghujksrtdsbhwmoooncgydrsteuniversenjswer | moon | universe |
| 6. kolhytdrewsaqwnergtbhxcfrrockwaerqwadust | rock | dust |
| 7. xcfmasscvbnjiilopkmnxcsnweslksizewrtyunjds | mass | size |
| 8. jhytgfresweobjectweasdfrewhadbhjnksmwrt | object | head |

6

Circle the miss spelled word in each line.

- | | | | |
|--------------|----------|-----------|-------------|
| 1. nuclues | research | distance | information |
| 2. neighbour | snowball | sceintist | exploration |
| 3. future | surface | satellite | spacecarft |
| 4. evidence | graviyt | surface | proof |
| 5. astronaut | metoer | tourist | status |
| 6. effect | mission | plenat | galaxy |
| 7. rock | mass | spece | news |
| 8. haed | tour | comet | spacewalk |

VOCABULARY 3

Planets

Mercury	••••➤	Merkür
Venus	••••➤	Venüs
Earth	••••➤	Dünya
Mars	••••➤	Mars
Jupiter	••••➤	Jüpiter
Saturn	••••➤	Satrün
Uranus	••••➤	Uranüs
Neptune	••••➤	Neptün
Pluto	••••➤	Pluto

Noun/Adjective Phrases

meteor shower	••••➤	meteor yağmuru
space tourism	••••➤	uzay turizmi
solar system	••••➤	güneş sistemi
milky way	••••➤	saman yolu
space shuttle	••••➤	uzay mekiği
space life	••••➤	uzay hayatı
sense of taste	••••➤	tatma duyusu
dwarf planet	••••➤	cüce gezegen
equator length	••••➤	ekvator uzunluğu/mesafesi
frozen gas	••••➤	donmuş gaz
solar energy	••••➤	güneş enerjisi
zero gravity	••••➤	sıfır yerçekimi

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1 Complete the sentences with the words below.

sense

solar

space

gases

dwarf

energy

equator

zero

1. How many planets are there in the solar system?
2. Comets are cosmic snowballs of frozen gases, rock and dust.
3. Do you know the equator length?
4. It's my dream to fly in a zero gravity aircraft.
5. People should use solar energy to protect our planet.
6. Pluto is one of the dwarf planets in the solar system.
7. Will space tourism be popular in the future?
8. How can someone lose the sense of taste?

2

Match the words / phrases with the pictures.

a. space tourism

b. zero gravity

c. Earth

d. Neptune

e. meteor shower

f. solar energy

g. Milky Way

h. space shuttle

1.



c

2.



f

3.



d

4.



g

5.



e

6.



b

7.



a

8.



h

3

Find and circle the 12 words / phrases in the word-search puzzle.

s	z	e	r	o	g	r	a	v	i	t	y	g	t	s
w	e	v	g	r	t	m	l	o	x	q	a	c	x	p
s	p	a	c	e	s	h	u	t	t	l	e	i	i	a
w	z	a	w	q	a	s	c	f	v	b	n	j	t	c
m	z	f	r	o	z	e	n	g	a	s	x	c	q	e
i	x	q	w	a	z	v	b	y	u	k	o	m	k	t
l	s	s	o	l	a	r	e	n	e	r	g	y	v	o
k	e	q	u	a	t	o	r	l	e	n	g	t	h	u
y	q	z	x	c	f	v	b	d	e	b	h	n	j	r
w	q	j	u	p	i	t	e	r	x	d	c	v	e	i
a	b	h	t	y	e	n	h	w	q	z	x	c	v	s
y	q	d	w	a	r	f	p	l	a	n	e	t	x	m
c	f	w	x	c	o	o	u	i	x	c	a	q	x	v
m	e	r	c	u	r	y	q	w	v	e	n	u	s	c
s	p	a	c	e	l	i	f	e	e	w	x	c	q	w

VOCABULARY 4

Adjectives

large büyük

cool serin

hot sıcak

cold soğuk

close yakın

far uzak

small küçük

well-known iyi bilinen, tanıdık, ünlü

international uluslararası

long uzun

short kısa

fast hızlı

slow yavaş

amazing şaşırtıcı, harika

frozen donmuş

different farklı

successful başarılı

mysterious gizemli

beautiful güzel

LEARN STEP BY STEP



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with the words below.

international

well-known

frozen

amazing

different

1. Green Peace is a famous international organisation which has offices in different countries.
2. My father is a well-known astronaut in the world. Many people know his name.
3. Do frozen gases have any functions?
4. Neptune is very different from our home planet.
5. I think it will be amazing for me to travel in a spaceship.

2

Put the letters into the correct order to find the words in the brackets. Then complete the sentences.

1. Our universe is a mysterious (terioumyss) place.
2. It's my dream to be a successful (cessfsucul) scientist in the future.
3. Venus looks beautiful (utifbeaul) in the sky at night.
4. Jupiter isn't small. It's a large (rglae) planet in the solar system.
5. How close (oscle) is Neptune to the Sun.

3

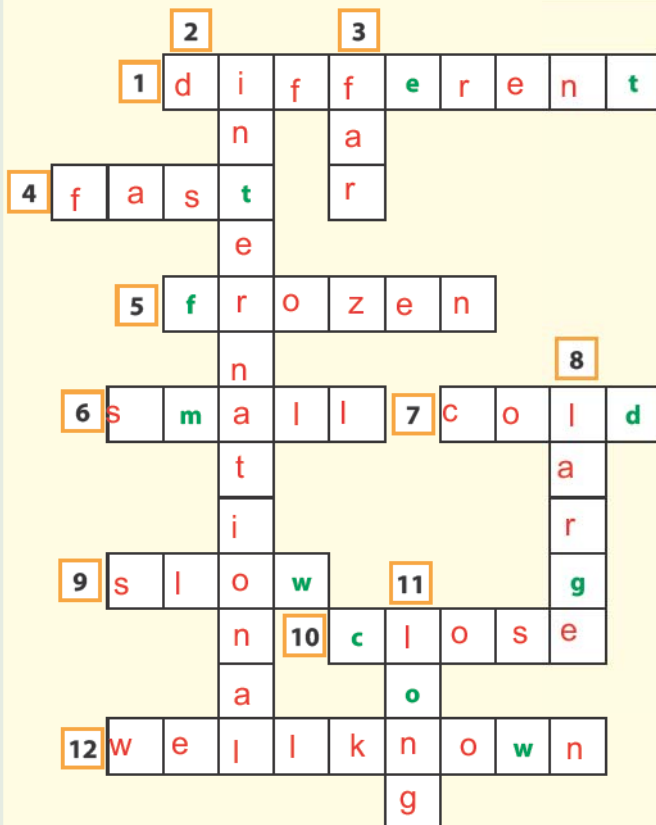
Find the hidden adjectives. Then write them in the spaces.

1. tyeruymnjulargemksbhtdutuwerbhxcvnjq
2. rewqasinternationalmklyudrtnhcxderklxc
3. hjscfretdfweklbshwnjhgtrwsewellknowni
4. ybhndrewsertsuccessfulkjcsekwrqazmn
5. klmnjhuytreqazxcshortklmnghtsrerzxcviim
6. trwevhnmklisweazvnbhjmkmkcoolqqww
7. mnbvghderrtamazingmknyghvhbsderncsji
8. jertyuikiimnbvcdfrozennjhbgtreswnbvcghi
9. nbvcgshwecswxcvbxcooqonmdifferenthdi
10. jhnbgrtsdfwxcvbiooaqnhmysteriousnbm

- large _____
- international _____
- well-known _____
- successful _____
- short _____
- cool _____
- amazing _____
- frozen _____
- different _____
- mysterious _____

4

Solve the puzzle.



VOCABULARY TEST

1-8: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the gaps.

1.



Lucy : What do you know about Uranus?
Samuel : Well, it's the seventh planet from the Sun. It's one of the _____ planets in the solar system.

- A) energy B) meteor
 C) outer D) shuttle

2.



Rüzgar

I want to be a _____ astronaut and go to space one day.

- A) large B) successful
 C) frozen D) short

3.

_____ ?
 * Saturn
 * Venus
 * Jupiter
 * Mars

- A) Mission B) Planets
 C) Moons D) Proof

4.

_____ is the force that attracts objects towards one another, especially the force that makes things fall to the ground.

- A) Gravity B) Evidence
 C) Energy D) Tourism

5.

meteor _____
 space _____

- A) data / neighbour
 B) tourist / comet
 C) future / head
 D) shower / shuttle

6.

Our solar system contains planets, comets, satellites and _____ .

- A) scientists
 B) effects
 C) asteroids
 D) neighbours

7.



Henry : What do you want to be in the future.
Nigel : I want to be an astronaut and go to space. It's my dream to _____ new planets and objects.

- A) launch
 B) explore
 C) charge
 D) complete

8.



Earth is our home planet. According to some scientists, it's the only planet to support life forms. Earth's _____ is rocky. It has one _____ called the Moon.

- A) surface / satellite
- B) status / meteor
- C) object / space
- D) tail / spacewalk

9.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| I. space | a. planet |
| II. equator | b. tourism |
| III. dwarf | c. gases |
| IV. frozen | d. length |

Choose the best option to match the two parts.

- A) I-d / II-b / III-c / IV-a
- B) I-a / II-c / III-b / IV-d
- C) I-b / II-d / III-a / IV-c
- D) I-c / II-a / III-b / IV-d

10. Our solar system is very big. It includes eight planets which orbit around the Sun. Mercury, Venus, Mars and Earth are inner planets. Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune are outer planet. Jupiter has more moons than other seven planets. Pluto is a galaxy planet.

Which underlined word is ODD in the text?

- A) orbit
- B) inner
- C) moons
- D) galaxy

Answer the questions (11-12-13) according to the text below.

Mars and Earth are very different planets when it comes to temperature, size and (11) _____. Earth is larger than Mars. The (12) _____ of Mars is dry, dusty, and covered in dirt. While Earth is covered by mountains, deserts, plains, plateaus, and other landforms. Our home planet has one (13) _____, but Mars has two. They are called Phobos and Deimos.

11.

- A) universe
- B) atmosphere
- C) proof
- D) information

12.

- A) surface
- B) distance
- C) future
- D) spacecraft

13.

- A) nucleus
- B) rock
- C) asteroid
- D) satellite

14.



Choose the best option according to the visuals.

- A) mission / evidence / status
- B) planet / comet / galaxy
- C) mass / dust / snowball
- D) exploration / gravity / proof

GRAMMAR 1

Comparative Adjectives & Superlative Adjectives

- We use comparative adjectives to show change or make comparisons. A comparative adjective is usually followed by "than".
- We use superlative adjectives to describe an object which is at the upper or lower limit of a quality (the tallest, the smallest, the fastest, the highest).

Rules

1. One syllabled adjectives generally form the comparative by adding **"-er"** and the superlative by adding **"-est"**

Adjectives

short
bright

Comparative

shorter
brighter

Superlative

the shortest
the brightest

2. In comparative forms, with two or more syllabled adjectives we use **"more / less"** before adjectives. In superlative forms, with two or more syllables we use **"most / least"** before adjectives.

Adjectives

beautiful
interesting

Comparative

more/less beautiful
more/less interesting

Superlative

the most/least beautiful
the most/least interesting

3. Adjectives ending in **"-y"** generally form the comparative by adding **"-ier"** and the superlative by adding **"-iest"**.

Adjectives

dirty
happy

Comparative

dirtier
happier

Superlative

the dirtiest
the happiest

4. The following adjectives have irregular comparative and superlative forms.

Adjectives

good
bad
far
much / many
little

Comparative

better
worse
farther / further
more
less

Superlative

the best
the worst
the farther / the farthest
the most
least



EXERCISES

1

Use the correct comparative forms of the adjectives in the brackets to complete the sentences.

- Susan thinks Neptune is more beautiful (beautiful) than Saturn.
- Jupiter is larger (large) than other seven planets in the solar system.
- Neil Armstrong was more famous (famous) than Yuri Gagarin.
- Mercury is closer (close) to the Sun than our home planet.
- Venus is brighter (bright) than other seven planets.
- Sarah's project is less interesting (interesting) than the other students. She must prepare a new project.
- Neptune is farther/further (far) from the Sun than Uranus.
- Is Mars rockier (rocky) than Earth.

2

Use the ideas in Exercise 1 and use the adjectives in the correct superlative forms to complete the sentences.

- Susan thinks Neptune is the most beautiful planet in the solar system.
- Jupiter is the largest planet in the solar system.
- Neil Armstrong was the most famous astronaut in history.
- Mercury is the closest planet to the Sun.
- Venus is the brightest planet in the solar system.
- Sarah's project is the least interesting of all students.
- Neptune is the farthest/furthest planet from the Sun.
- Is Mars the rockiest planet in the solar system?

3

Complete the sentences with the words below.

most least less the than

- I think your brother is the most successful astronaut in this region.
- This spacecraft is cheaper than the other four.
- According to Kate, you are the least well-known person in this town. Only a few people know you.
- In my opinion, Mercury is less interesting interesting than Venus. Venus is an amazing planet.
- To many people Neptune is one of the most mysterious planets.

4

Complete the table below.

Adjectives	Comparative	Superlative
dirty	<u>dirtier</u>	<u>the dirtiest</u>
cold	<u>colder</u>	<u>the coldest</u>
successful	<u>more/less successful</u>	<u>the most/least successful</u>
slow	<u>slower</u>	<u>the slowest</u>
big	<u>bigger</u>	<u>the biggest</u>
bad	<u>worse</u>	<u>the worst</u>
cool	<u>cooler</u>	<u>the coolest</u>
amazing	<u>more/less amazing</u>	<u>the most/least amazing</u>

GRAMMAR 2

Simple Past Tense

- We use the simple past tense to talk about completed/finished activities or events.
- “**was & were**” are the simple past forms of the verb “**to be**”.
- In affirmative sentences, we add “**-ed**” to the end of regular verbs. However, this rule does not apply to regular verbs.
- We use “**did / did not**” to make questions and negative statements in the past simple.
- “**ago, yesterday, last, in**” are some common time expressions we use in this tense.



REGULAR VERBS

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I invented a tool.	I didn't invent a tool.	Did I invent a tool?	Yes, I did ./No, I didn't .
You invented a tool.	You didn't invent a tool.	Did you invent a tool?	Yes, you did ./No, you didn't .
He invented a tool.	He didn't invent a tool.	Did he invent a tool?	Yes, he did ./No, he didn't .
She invented a tool.	She didn't invent a tool.	Did she invent a tool?	Yes, she did ./No, she didn't .
It invented a tool.	It didn't invent a tool.	Did it invent a tool?	Yes, it did ./No, it didn't .
We invented a tool.	We didn't invent a tool.	Did we invent a tool?	Yes, we did ./No, we didn't .
You invented a tool.	You didn't invent a tool.	Did you invent a tool?	Yes, you did ./No, you didn't .
They invented a tool.	They didn't invent a tool.	Did they invent a tool?	Yes, they did ./No, they didn't .



IRREGULAR VERBS

Positive	Negative	Question	Short Answers
I went to space in 2018.	I didn't go to space in 2018.	Did I go to space in 2018?	Yes, I did ./No, I didn't .
You went to space in 2018.	You didn't go to space in 2018.	Did you go to space in 2018?	Yes, you did ./No, you didn't .
He went to space in 2018.	He didn't go to space in 2018.	Did he go to space in 2018?	Yes, he did ./No, he didn't .
She went to space in 2018.	She didn't go to space in 2018.	Did she go to space in 2018?	Yes, she did ./No, she didn't .
It went to space in 2018.	It didn't go to space in 2018.	Did it go to space in 2018?	Yes, it did ./No, it didn't .
We went to space in 2018.	We didn't go to space in 2018.	Did we go to space in 2018?	Yes, we did ./No, we didn't .
You went to space in 2018.	You didn't go to space in 2018.	Did you go to space in 2018?	Yes, you did ./No, you didn't .
They went to space in 2018.	They didn't go to space in 2018.	Did they go to space in 2018?	Yes, they did ./No, they didn't .



EXERCISES

1

Complete the sentences with the correct simple past forms of the verbs in the brackets.

- Daniel didn't observe (observe) the sky with a telescope.
- When did they launch (launch) their first space shuttle?
- What was (be) Galileo's profession?
- Yuri Gagarin died (die) in 1968 in Russia.
- Fernando read (read) a book about Galileo Galilei last week.
- When did Neil Armstrong step (step) on the Moon.
- Who found (find) the largest satellites of Jupiter?
- We didn't travel (not travel) to space last year.

2

Circle the correct options in the sentences.

- Where did Maggie and her mother **went** / **go** yesterday?
- Yuri Gagarin was born **in** / **ago** 1934.
- The weather **was** / **were** cold and cloudy two days ago.
- We watched a documentary about planets **last** / **yesterday** night.
- They **were** / **did** well-known astronauts in the past.
- Some scientists **explore** / **explored** new things about our solar system.
- When **did** / **was** they launch the first spacecraft?
- One tiny detail changed the course of our project two days **last** / **ago**.

3

Make sentences.

- They/rescue/four astronauts/four days ago.
They rescued four astronauts four days ago .
- Who/discover/Pluto?
Who discovered Pluto ?
- Galileo Galilei/born/1564/Italy.
Galileo Galilei was born in 1564 in Italy .
- He/go/to space/with four other astronauts/last year.
He went to space with four other astronauts last year
- When/the first space/mission/begin?
When did the first space mission begin ?

4

Write the simple past forms of the given verbs.

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------|-----------|----------------|
| 1. launch | <u>launched</u> | 7. charge | <u>charged</u> |
| 2. explore | <u>explored</u> | 8. come | <u>came</u> |
| 3. be | <u>was/were</u> | 9. eat | <u>eat</u> |
| 4. do | <u>did</u> | 10. land | <u>landed</u> |
| 5. study | <u>studied</u> | 11. begin | <u>began</u> |
| 6. research | <u>researched</u> | 12. go | <u>went</u> |

GRAMMAR TEST

1-8: For these questions, choose the best options to fill in the blanks.

1.



Leonardo : What do you know about Saturn?

Daniela : It's an outer planet. It's _____ than our home planet.

- A) large
- B) more large
- C) less large
- D) larger

2. **Tony** : When _____ William Herschel discover Uranus?

Mark : In 1781.

- A) did
- B) was
- C) is
- D) were

3. Galileo Galilei _____ a very successful astronomer.

- A) did
- B) are
- C) was
- D) were

4. **Tanya** : _____ any water on the surface of Mars?

Jack : There isn't any evidence.

- A) Did
- B) Is there
- C) Were there
- D) Are there

5. I think Jupiter is _____ Neptune.

- A) interestinger
- B) interesting than
- C) less interesting
- D) more interesting than

6. All eight planets in the Solar System _____ the Sun in the direction of the Sun's rotation.

- A) orbits
- B) orbiting
- C) to orbit
- D) orbit

7. Galileo Galilei _____ the planet Mars in 1610.

- A) found
- B) finded
- C) finds
- D) find

8. I think Saturn is _____ planet in the solar system.

- A) least beautiful
- B) the most beautiful
- C) beautiful than
- D) more beautiful

GRAMMAR TEST

GRAMMAR TEST

Answer the questions (9-10) according to the text below.

Venus is the second planet from the Sun. We can see it in the sky without a telescope. It's _____ of all planets. Venus and Earth have many similarities. For example, both planets have an atmosphere with a complex weather system. However, Venus is _____ to the Sun than the Earth.

9. Choose the best option for the first gap.

- A) most brighter B) less bright then
C) more brighter D) the brightest

10. Choose the best option for the second gap.

- A) closer B) close
C) more close D) less close

11. Neil Armstrong was a very successful astronaut. He stepped on the Moon on 1969. He died at the age of eighty-two.

Which underlined word is grammatically WRONG?

- A) was B) stepped
C) on D) died

12. I. hot
II. dirty
III. far
IV. different

Circle the correct option for the comparative forms of the adjectives above?

- A) I-hotter / II-dirtier / III-farther / IV- more different
B) I-hoter / II-dirtyier / III-farer / IV-different
C) I-more hot / II-less dirty / III-more far / IV-less different
D) I-more hotter / II-more dirty / III-further / IV-differenter

13. I. When did the Mars Exploration begin?
II. Who discovered Uranus?
III. Is Uranus cold than Neptune?
IV. When was Neil Armstrong born?

In which sentence, there is a grammatical mistake?

- A) I B) II C) III D) IV

14. Pluto is a dwarf planet. It's smaller then other eight planets. Clyde William Tombaugh discovered Pluto in 1930. It has five known moons. It takes 247.9 Earth years for Pluto to make one orbit around the Sun.

Which underlined word is ODD?

- A) then B) discovered
C) has D) takes

15. Our home planet isn't _____ than Venus.

Which of the following DOES NOT complete the sentence?

- A) hotter B) less large
C) more interesting D) more amazing

16. I. When did scientists discovered Neptune?
II. When was Galileo Galilei observed Venus for the first time?
III. I think Uranus is more mysterious than Saturn.
IV. How old were Neil Armstrong when he died?

How many sentences are grammatically WRONG?

- A) 4 B) 3 C) 2 D) 1



READING

The Blue Planet



Neptune is the eighth planet from the Sun. It is the farthest planet from the Sun at an average distance of 4.5 billion kilometres. Uranus is the only neighbour of this planet. Neptune is one of the outer planets in the solar system. It's smaller than Uranus, Saturn and Jupiter. Neptune has an icy surface like Uranus. It is a dark and windy planet. Its winds are stronger than the winds on our planet. Neptune's average surface temperature is around -214 degrees Celsius. This planet has 14 known moons. One of them is called Triton which is bigger than the other thirteen. Neptune has a powerful magnetic field. It is 27 times stronger than Earth's magnetic field. Neptune is a blue planet because of a specific gas called methane. Its atmosphere consists of hydrogen, helium, and methane. A day on Neptune is less than a day on Earth. It lasts for only 16 hours. Galileo Galilei observed Neptune in 1613, but he thought that he found a star. Urbain Le Verrier, John Couch Adams, and Johann Galle discovered the blue planet in 1846 by using mathematical predictions. Voyager 2 is the only spacecraft that reached Neptune. Neptune is the only planet that isn't visible to the naked eye.

LEARN STEP BY STEP

A. Read the text. Then mark the sentences as T for True, F for False and NG for Not Given.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Uranus is closer to the Sun than Neptune. | <input type="radio"/> T <input checked="" type="radio"/> F <input type="radio"/> NG |
| 2. Neptune is larger than Saturn. | <input type="radio"/> T <input checked="" type="radio"/> F <input type="radio"/> NG |
| 3. It is possible to see Neptune without a telescope. | <input type="radio"/> T <input checked="" type="radio"/> F <input type="radio"/> NG |
| 4. Neptune is colder than Uranus. | <input type="radio"/> T <input type="radio"/> F <input checked="" type="radio"/> NG |
| 5. It has more than ten satellites. | <input type="radio"/> T <input type="radio"/> F <input type="radio"/> NG |

B. Which of the following questions have answers in the text? Tick.

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1. How far is Neptune from our home planet? | _____ |
| 2. What is Neptune's surface like? | _____ ✓ |
| 3. Why is Neptune blue? | _____ ✓ |
| 4. How many hours are there in a day on Neptune? | _____ ✓ |
| 5. Why did Galileo Galilei observe Neptune? | _____ |



DIALOGUES

1

Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.

A. Isn't there life on other planets?

B. I think our solar system is a mysterious place.

C. It has only one natural satellite.

D. What do you know about our planet?

E. However, there isn't any evidence.

Lucas : (1) D

Norman : Well, it has a powerful magnetic field. (2) C

Lucas : What else can you tell me?

Norman : It's the only planet to support life.

Lucas : (3) A

Norman : According to some scientist it's a possibility. (4) E

Lucas : (5) B I mean it's full of surprises and unknown things.



2

Complete the dialogue with the sentences below.

A. It's one of the outer planets in the solar system.

B. What is the minimum surface temperature of this planet?

C. Who discovered Uranus?

D. I have some homework about planets.

E. What is the exact size of our universe?

Lisa : (1) D I think I should go to the library to get some information.

Mandy : I'm like a library. Ask me anything about our universe. Trust me!

Lisa : Okay, let's check how good you are. Here is the first question. (2) E

Mandy : That's not a fair question. Nobody knows that.

Lisa : Okay. (3) C

Mandy : William Herschel. He found the seventh planet on March 13, 1781.

Lisa : Wow! (4) B

Mandy : -224°C. It's a very cold planet. (5) A

Lisa : Wow! You really know lots of things about planets. Congratulations!



UNIT TEST | NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. Look at the table and answer the question.

Planets	Distance from the Sun
Mercury	57.91 million km
Earth	149.96 million km
Saturn	1.434 billion km
Uranus	2.871 billion km.

Which of the following is TRUE?

- A) Mercury is the farthest planet from the Sun.
- B) Saturn is closer to the Sun than Uranus.
- C) Earth is the closest to the Sun.
- D) Our home planet is further from the Sun than Saturn.

- 2.

Saturn is the second largest planet after Jupiter in the solar system. It has a small rocky core with liquid gas. It has a beautiful ring system. Saturn has 83 confirmed moons. This planet is stormy and windy. The surface area of Saturn is 83 times bigger than Earth. Saturn's average surface temperature is -175 degrees Celsius. The planet is largely made up of gases such as hydrogen and helium. Saturn is the sixth planet from the Sun.



Which of the following questions DOES NOT have an answer?

- A) How many satellites does Saturn have?
- B) What is Saturn like?
- C) How many kilometres is Saturn far from the Sun?
- D) What does this planet consist of?

3. **Stella** : What do you know about Mercury?

Benjamin : Well, it is the closest planet to the Sun. It's also the smallest planet.

Stella : How many satellites does it have?

Benjamin : It doesn't have any confirmed satellites.

Stella : What is the temperature like there?

Benjamin : It's around 430 degrees Celsius during the day and drops to -180 degrees Celsius at night.

According to the conversation, Mercury _____ .

A) is very far from the Sun

B) has many moons

C) is colder at night

D) is larger than our planet

Answer the questions (4-5) according to the table below.

	Mars	Earth
Atmosphere	Carbon dioxide (95.32%) Nitrogen (2.7%) Argon (1.6%) Oxygen (0.13%) Water vapor (0.03%) Nitric oxide (0.01%)	Nitrogen (77%) Oxygen (21%) Argon (1%) Carbon dioxide (0.038%)
Distance from Sun	227,936,637 km	149,597,891 km
Length of Day	24 hours, 37 minutes	24 hours
Length of Year	687 Earth days	365 days
Polar Caps	Covered with a mixture of carbon dioxide ice and water ice	covered with water ice
Surface Temperature (Average)	-63 degrees Celsius	14 degrees Celsius
Satellites	2 (Phobos and Deimos)	1 (Moon)

4. **Which of the following is CORRECT?**

A) The rate of carbon dioxide is higher on Mars.

B) Earth is farther from the Sun than Mars.

C) The average surface temperature is lower on our home planet.

D) There are more days in a year on Earth.

5. **Which question DOES NOT have an answer?**

A) How many satellites does Mars have?

B) How far is our home planet from Mars?

C) What does Mars' atmosphere consist of?

D) How many hours are there in a day on Mars?

6. Our solar system is very big. It consists of planets, comets, asteroids, satellites and dwarf planets. All objects in the solar system orbit the Sun. The Sun is a star which heats our home planet.

Which of the following visuals IS NOT related to the text?



7.



Neil Armstrong was born in 1930 and died in 2012. He became an astronaut for NASA. He was also the commander of Gemini 8. Gemini 8 was the sixth crewed spaceflight in NASA's Gemini program which launched on March 16, 1966. Neil Armstrong was the first man to step on the Moon.

There is **NO** information about _____ in the text.

- A) his last mission in space
- B) his date of birth and death
- C) one of his missions
- D) a spacecraft

8. Answer the question according to the table below.

Planet	Diameter (km)	Distance from Earth (km)
Sun	1,39 million	147,5 million
Mercury	4878	91,726 million
Venus	12,104	41,84 million
Earth	12,756	....
Moon	3,475	385,000
Mars	6794	56 million
Jupiter	142,800	591 million
Saturn	120,000	1,197 billion
Uranus	51,120	2,586 billion
Neptune	49,528	4,312 billion
Pluto	2290	4,296 billion

Which of the following is **WRONG**?

- A) Mercury is closer to Earth than Jupiter.
- B) The Sun is the largest object.
- C) The Moon is the closest object to our home planet.
- D) Pluto is larger than Earth's satellite.

9.



Nick

It has the coldest atmosphere of all the planets in the solar system.

It's one of outer planets.



Benjamin



Ruby

It's the seventh planet from the Sun.

It's possible to see it with the naked eye.

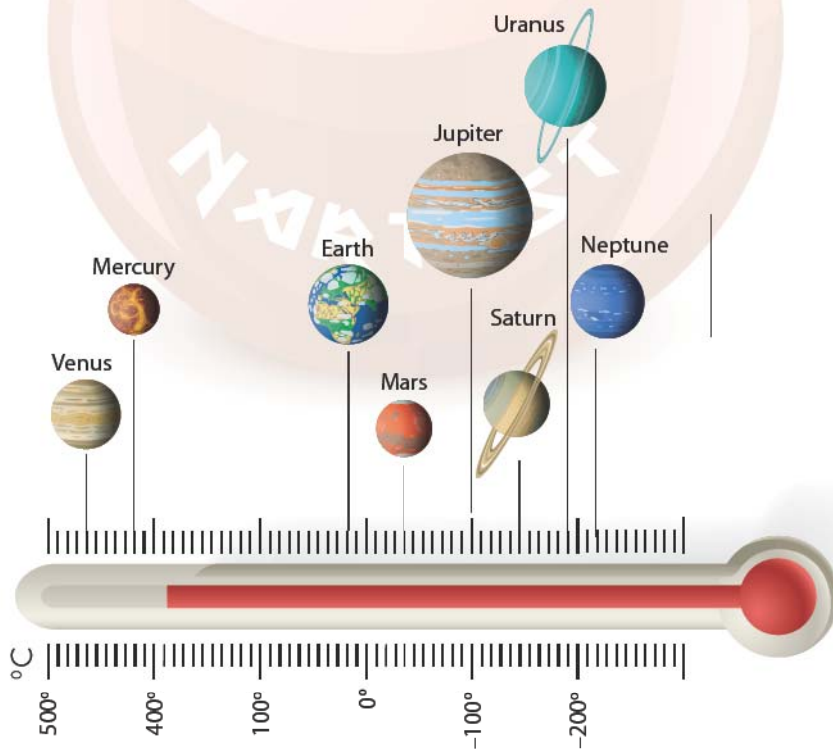


Kate

Which question do they answer?

- A) What do you know about planets?
- B) What is our solar system like?
- C) Can you give some information about Uranus?
- D) Is Venus an inner planet?

10.



According to the information above, the temperature is below zero on _____.

- A) five planets
- B) our home planet
- C) inner planets
- D) Earth's neighbours

7. SINIF

TANE TANE İNGİLİZCE

TEST ÇÖZÜMLERİ

ÜNİTE 1

VOCABULARY TEST

1. Fizikler özelliklerden bahsedildiği için B seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur.
CEVAP B
2. D seçeneğindeki kelimeler boşluklar için uygundur (surf the Net – listen to music).
CEVAP D
3. Olumsuz kişilik özelliklerinden bahsedilmiştir. Doğru cevap D olur (selfish – bencil / stubborn – inatçı).
CEVAP D
4. C seçeneği doğrudur çünkü zor olduğu için çözülemeyen bir matematik probleminden bahsedilmektedir.
CEVAP C
5. Doğru cevap A olur çünkü “honest” yani “dürüst” olmaktan bahsedildiği için “yalan söylememek” bununla bağlantılı olur.
CEVAP A
6. D doğru cevap olur çünkü “have many things in common” “biriyle çok ortak yanının” olması anlamına gelir.
CEVAP D
7. B seçeneğindeki kelime fiziksel özellik olduğu için aradığımız cevap olur. Diğer kelimeler kişilik özellikleri ile ilgilidir.
CEVAP B
8. Görsele göre D seçeneği doğru olur.
CEVAP D
9. Liste olumlu kişilik özellikleriyle ilgili olduğu için B seçeneği bu liste için uygun değildir.
CEVAP B
10. Liste dış görünüşle ilgili olduğu için C seçeneğindeki kelimeler yanlıştır.
CEVAP C
11. Görsele göre B seçeneği doğru olur.
CEVAP B
12. D seçeneğindeki kelimeler verilen cümle ile örtüşmektedir.
CEVAP D
13. Verilen kelimeler saç ile ilgili olduğu için doğru başlık A olur.
CEVAP A
14. Dürüst bir kişiden bahsedildiğine göre B seçeneği çelişkili olur (lies – yalanlar).
CEVAP B
15. Birinci boşluk için D, ikinci boşluk için C ve son boşluk için de B uygundur.
CEVAP A

16. D seçeneği iki bölümü doğru şekilde birleştirir.

CEVAP D

GRAMMAR TEST

1. B seçeneği doğru cevap olur çünkü soru cümlesinde birinin nasıl biri olduğu sorgulanmış.

CEVAP B

2. Dilbilgisi açısından boşluk için A seçeneği uygundur.

CEVAP A

3. Karşılaştırma kelimesi D seçeneğinde doğru şekilde verilmiştir.

CEVAP D

4. Karşılaştırma kelimesi B seçeneğinde doğru şekilde verilmiştir.

CEVAP B

5. B seçeneği boşluk için uygun olur çünkü geniş zamanda üçüncü tekil şahıs için olumlu cümle olduğu için fiil "-s" takısını almış.

CEVAP B

6. Üçüncü tekil şahıslarda sahiplik bildiren durumlarda "have" kelimesi "has" olarak kullanılır. Bu durumda aradığımız cevap C olur.

CEVAP C

7. Karşılaştırma kelimesi B seçeneğinde doğru şekilde verilmiştir.

CEVAP B

8. Geniş zaman olumlu cümle olduğu için ve üçüncü çoğul şahıs söz konusu olduğu A seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP A

9. II numaralı cümledeki "with" kelimesi ve IV numaralı cümledeki "then" kelimeleri yanlıştır. Aradığımız cevap A olur.

CEVAP A

10. C seçeneğinde verilen kelimeler boşlukları doğru şekilde tamamlar.

CEVAP C

11. Altı çizili kelimelerden "young" kelimesi "younger" şeklinde kullanılmalıydı.

CEVAP B

12. C seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur çünkü verilen kelimelerin karşılaştırma hallerini bu seçenek doğru şekilde vermiştir.

CEVAP C

13. A seçeneğindeki kelime dilbilgisi açısından hatalıdır. Diğer kelimeler boşluk için uygundur.

CEVAP A

14. Verilen "more" kelimesi karşılaştırmalarda "long" kelimesinin önünde kullanılamaz.

CEVAP C

15. II numaralı cümlede herhangi bir gramatik hata yoktur.

CEVAP B

16. Metin içerisinde geçen “slim – slimmer”, “have – has”, “gets – get”, “playing – play” şeklinde kullanılmalıydı. Yani metinde 4 hata vardır.

CEVAP D

NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. D seçeneği boşluk için uygundur çünkü “honest” yani “dürüst olmak” “doğru söylemek” ile örtüşür.
CEVAP D
2. B seçeneği yanlıştır çünkü tabloda Tina’nın düşünceli (thoughtful) olduğu belirtilmiş. Ancak burada bu kişinin diğer insanları üzdüğü söylenmiştir.
CEVAP B
3. Metin içerisinde Lily adlı kişinin yaşından bahsedilmediği için D seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur.
CEVAP D
4. Steve verilen görsel ile ilgili doğru bir yorum yapmıştır.
CEVAP C
5. Soruda bir kişinin kişiliğinin nasıl olduğu sorgulandığından A seçeneği boşluk için uygun olmaz.
CEVAP A
6. Birinci liste kişilik özellikleri ile ve ikinci liste de fiziksel özellikler ile ilgilidir. A seçeneğinde verilen kelimeler listelerde yanlış kullanılmışlardır.
CEVAP A
7. Tabloya göre D seçeneğinde verilen sorunun cevabına ulaşamayız.
CEVAP D
8. B seçeneğinde “gergin” kelimesi kullanılmış ancak Nora ile ilgili verilen açıklamalar bu kelime ile örtümektedir.
CEVAP B
9. Dave “honest” yani “dürüst” kelimesini kullandığı için Paul adlı kişinin doğruları söylediğini belirtmiş olur.
CEVAP C
10. Verilen açıklamaya göre en önemli ölçünün “dürüst olmak” olduğu belirtilmiştir. Bu durumda diğer açıklamalara gerek kalmadan D seçeneğinin doğru olduğunu söyleyebiliriz.
CEVAP D

UNIT 2

VOCABULARY TEST

1. Son cümlede doğaya yakın olmaktan bahsedildiği için D seçeneği yani doğada yürüyüş anlamına gelen aktivite uygun olur.
CEVAP D
2. C seçeneğindeki “alkışladılar” kelimesi boşluk için uygun olur.

CEVAP C

3. Koşmayı sevdiğini söylediği için B seçeneğindeki “kısa mesafe koşucusu” boşluk için uygun olur.

CEVAP B

4. C seçeneği doğru olur çünkü sporcu bir insan sağlıklı yiyecek (healthy food) tüketmelidir.

CEVAP C

5. A seçeneği doğru olur çünkü “go on a diet” “perhiz yapmak” ifadesini tamamlamamız gerekir.

CEVAP A

6. B seçeneği aradığımız cevap çünkü diz koruyucular ve kasklar güvenlik için kullanılırlar.

CEVAP B

7. Ok ve yay “okçuluk” sporu ile ilgili olduğu için cevap D olur.

CEVAP D

8. Yüzme bireysel bir spor olduğu için C seçeneği boşluk için uygundur.

CEVAP C

9. B seçeneği iki bölümdeki kelimeleri anlamlı şekilde birleştirir.

CEVAP B

10. Görsele göre A seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP A

11. B, C ve D seçeneklerinde verilen kelimeler boşluk için uygun. A seçeneği kelime yapısı olarak da boşluk için uygun değildir.

CEVAP A

12. Tabloda takım sporları verilmiştir. D seçeneği uygun başlık olur.

CEVAP D

13. D seçeneğindeki görsel listedeki hiç bir kelime ile ilgili değildir.

CEVAP D

14. II numaralı cümledeki altı çizili kelime cümleyi anlamlı şekilde tamamlamamaktadır.

CEVAP B

15. Birinci boşluk için uygun kelime verilmemiştir. İkinci boşluk için B, ikinci boşluk için A ve son boşluk için de C seçeneği uygundur.

CEVAP A

16. C seçeneğinde verilen kelimelerin tanımları verilmiştir.

CEVAP C

GRAMMAR TEST

1. B seçeneği boşlukları doğru şekilde tamamlar.

CEVAP B

2. Geniş zamanda üçüncü tekil şahıs olumlu cümle olduğu için doğru cevap D olur.

CEVAP D

3. A seçeneği doğrudur çünkü ne kadar sıklıkta tenis oynandığı sorulmuştur.

CEVAP A

4. Geniş zamanda üçüncü tekil şahıs olumlu cümle olduğu için doğru cevap C olur.

CEVAP C

5. Geniş zamanda üçüncü tekil şahıs olumlu cümle olduğu için doğru cevap A olur.
CEVAP A
6. Geniş zamanda birinci tekil şahıs cümlelerinde fiil yalın kullanıldığı için aradığımız cevap C olur.
CEVAP C
7. D seçeneği doğrudur çünkü "twice a day" "günde iki kere" anlamını taşır.
CEVAP D
8. Geniş zamanda üçüncü tekil şahıs soru cümlelerinde "does" yardımcı fiilini kullanırız.
CEVAP B
9. Altı çizili kelimelerden "What" yerine "How" kullanılmalıydı.
CEVAP D
10. D seçeneği boşluk için uygun değil çünkü biz bu sıklık zarfını olumlu cümlelerde hemen öznenen sonra kullanırız.
CEVAP D
11. C seçeneğinde verilen kelimeler boşlukları uygun şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP C
12. A seçeneği boşluklar doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP A
13. Cümle üçüncü tekil şahıs olduğu için C seçeneği boşluk için uygun olmaz.
CEVAP C
14. B seçeneği soruları ve cevapları doğru şekilde eşleştirir.
CEVAP B
15. C seçeneğindeki "never" kelimesi "asla, hiç" anlamına geldiği için tablodaki boşluk için uygun olur.
CEVAP C
16. A seçeneğindeki "wants" kelimesi "want" olarak yazılmalıydı.
CEVAP A

NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. B seçeneğinde Stella'nın bireysel sporla ilgilenmediği belirtilmiştir. Verilen kelimeler göre bu ifade yanlıştır.
CEVAP B
2. A seçeneği doğrudur çünkü bu kişi Salı günleri voleybol oynadığını belirtmiştir.
CEVAP A
3. Bilgilere göre D seçeneği doğrudur çünkü hafta içi programlarının olmadığı belirtilmiştir.
CEVAP D
4. C seçeneğinde verilen sorunun cevabı yoktur. Ünlü tenis sporcusunun ne kadar sıklıkta idman yapıldığı belirtilmemiştir.
CEVAP C
5. C seçeneği doğrudur çünkü buz pateni ve bowling iç mekan aktiviteleridir.
CEVAP C
6. Ok ve yaydan bahsettiği için A seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP A

7. İki arkadaş da doğada yürümeyi sevdikleri için A seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP A

8. C seçenğinde kızların ve erkeklerin bir kış sporuna aynı oranda vakit ayırdıkları belirtilmiştir. Grafiğe göre bu ifade yanlıştır.

CEVAP C

9. Rick futbolun bireysel bir spor olduğunu belirterek yanlış bilgi vermiştir.

CEVAP C

10. D seçeneğinin sorulan soru ile bağlantısı yoktur.

CEVAP D

UNIT 3

VOCABULARY TEST

1. A seçeneğindeki kelime "üretmek" anlamına geldiği için aradığımız cevap olur.

CEVAP A

2. D seçeneği cümleyi uygun şekilde tamamlar.

CEVAP D

3. D seçeneği doğrudur çünkü konuşma içerisinde "düğün töreninden" bahsediliyor.

CEVAP D

4. İdman yapmaktan bahsedildiği için B seçeneği doğrudur.

CEVAP B

5. A seçeneği doğrudur çünkü "harika" bir fikir ifadesini tamamlıyor.

CEVAP A

6. Elektrik lambasının mucitinden bahsediliyor. Doğru cevap B olur.

CEVAP B

7. Ne zaman mezun oldunuz sorusu sorulduğundan doğru cevap C olur.

CEVAP C

8. Birinci boşluk için B, ikinci boşluk için C ve üçüncü boşluk için D seçeneği uygundur. Dördüncü boşluk için uygun kelime verilmemiştir. Doğru cevap A olur.

CEVAP A

9. Görsele göre B seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP B

10. Liste mesleklerle ilgili olduğu için doğru cevap C olur.

CEVAP C

11. B seçeneği iki bölümü doğru şekilde birleştirir.

CEVAP B

12. C seçeneği anlamlı ifadeler oluşturmamızı sağlar.

CEVAP C

13. D seçeneğindeki kelimenin herhangi bir görsel ile bağlantısı yoktur.

CEVAP D

14. B seçeneğindeki kelime cümle içerisinde anlamsızlığa sebep olmuştur.

CEVAP B

GRAMMAR TEST

1. Geçmiş zaman soru cümlesi olduğu için fiil yalın halde kullanılmalı. Doğru cevap A olur.
CEVAP A
2. "To be" fiilinin geçmiş zaman hali birinci tekil şahıs için "was" olur.
CEVAP A
3. A seçeneği verilen geçmiş zaman cümlesini doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP A
4. Geçmiş zaman olan bu soru cümlesini "did" yardımcı fiili doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP D
5. C seçeneği doğrudur çünkü "the day before yesterday" aradığımız ifadedir.
CEVAP C
6. Bir amaç cümlesi olduğu için D seçeneği doğru olur.
CEVAP D
7. "To be" fiilinin üçüncü çoğul şahıslarla kullanılan geçmiş hali "were" olduğu için A seçeneği doğru cevap olur.
CEVAP A
8. Olumlu geçmiş zaman cümlesi olduğu için doğru cevap C olur.
CEVAP C
9. B seçeneği doğru cevap olur çünkü "last" kelimesinden sonra yesterday kullanamayız.
CEVAP B
10. I numaralı cümledeki "were" yerine "was" kullanılmalıydı.
CEVAP A
11. D seçeneği birinci boşluk için, B seçeneği ikinci boşluk için ve son boşluk için de A seçeneği uygundur. Üçüncü boşluk için uygun kelime verilmemiştir. Aradığımız cevap C olur.
CEVAP D
12. Metin içerisindeki "receive" fiili geçmiş haliyle (received) kullanılmalıydı.
CEVAP C
13. B seçeneğindeki kelimeler boşlukları doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP B
14. III numaralı fiilin geçmiş zaman çekimi "tried" şeklinde olmalıydı.
CEVAP C
15. Düzenli fiil listesi olduğu için "become" fiili bu listeye uygun değildir.
CEVAP C
16. Düzensiz fiiller listesi olduğu için D seçeneği uygun olmaz.
CEVAP D

NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. Victor özel bir ödülün bahsetmektedir. Doğru cevap D olur.
CEVAP D

2. C seçeneği doğru cevap olur çünkü ölüm yılından yaşını çıkartığımızda bu yorum doğru olur.
CEVAP C
3. Leonardo da Vinci'nin nerede büyüdüğü ile ilgili bir bilgi yoktur. D doğru cevap olur.
CEVAP D
4. A seçeneği doğrudur tabloya göre çünkü ünlü bilim adamının ailesi başka bir şehre taşındığında (1980) kendisi (1979) bir bebektir.
CEVAP A
5. D seçeneği birinci boşluk için, C seçeneği ikinci boşluk için ve A seçeneği de üçüncü boşluk için uygundur.
CEVAP D
6. Lucas büyükbabasının evliliği ile ilgili herhangi bir bilgi vermemiştir.
CEVAP D
7. D seçeneği yanlıştır çünkü Barış Manço 56 yaşında hayata veda etmiştir, 60 yaşında değil.
CEVAP D
8. B seçeneği doğru cevap olur çünkü meslek sorulmuş.
CEVAP B
9. D seçeneği birinci boşluk için, C seçeneği ikinci boşluk için B seçeneği üçüncü boşluk için uygundur.
CEVAP D
10. B seçeneğindeki sorunun cevabına ulaşamayız. Telefonun ne zaman icat edildiği bilgisi verilmemiştir.
CEVAP B

UNIT 4

VOCABULARY TEST

1. Kangurular ve filler otçul hayvanlardır. Bu yüzden doğru cevap B olur.
CEVAP B
2. A seçeneği doğrudur çünkü yılanlar sürüngen hayvanlardır.
CEVAP A
3. C seçeneği doğru olur çünkü köpek balıkları okyanuslarda yaşar.
CEVAP C
4. Bazı hayvanların tehlikeli olduğu belirtilmiş. Bu durumda "zehirli" anlamına gelen D seçeneğindeki kelime aradığımız cevap olur.
CEVAP D
5. Küresel ısınmanın vahşi doğa üzerinde negatif etkileri (negative effects) var. Aradığımız cevap B olur.
CEVAP B
6. Dinozorlar ve mamutlar nesli tükenen hayvanlardır. C seçeneği boşluğu doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP C
7. Avcı kuşlarla ilgili bir liste olduğu için A seçeneği (şahin) aradığımız cevap olur.
CEVAP A

8. Otuçul hayvanlar listesi olduğu için D seçeneği uygun başlık olur.
CEVAP D
9. Etçil hayvanlar listesi olduğu için C seçeneği uygun olmaz.
CEVAP C
10. I numaralı cümlede develerin denizde yaşadığı belirtilmiş. Burdaki altı çizili kelime yanlıştır.
CEVAP A
11. Birinci boşluk için C, ikinci boşluk için A uygundur. Üçüncü boşluk için kelime verilmemiştir. Dördüncü boşluk için D uygundur.
CEVAP B
12. D seçeneği iki bölümü uygun şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP D
13. Timsahlar nehirlerde yaşarlar. Doğru cevap C olur.
CEVAP C
14. IV numaralı eşleştirme yanlıştır çünkü yılanlar memeli değildir.
CEVAP D
15. B seçeneğinde verilen kelimeler tabloyu doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP B
16. D seçeneğinde verilen kelimeler görsellerdeki hayvanların ismini vermektedir.
CEVAP D

GRAMMAR TEST

1. Geniş zaman soru cümlesi olduğu için ve üçüncü çoğul şahıs olduğu için “do” yardımcı fiili cümleyi doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP C
2. Tavsiyeler için kullandığımızı “should” yardımcı fiilinden sonra gelen ana fiil her zaman yalın halde kullanılır.
CEVAP A
3. Geçmiş zaman cümlesi olduğu için doğru cevap C olur.
CEVAP C
4. Tavsiye cümlesi olduğu için cevap D olur.
CEVAP D
5. Sıklık durumu söz konusu olduğu için cevap B olur.
CEVAP B
6. Bu geçmiş zaman cümlesini B seçeneği doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP B
7. A seçeneğindeki kelime bu geçmiş zaman cümlesini doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP A
8. Geçmiş zaman cümlesi olduğu için ve düzensiz fiil olduğu için doğru cevap C olur.
CEVAP C
9. Olumsuz geniş zaman cümlesi olduğu için üçüncü tekil şahıs için C seçeneği doğru olur.
CEVAP C
10. A seçeneğindeki ifade doğru geçmiş zaman ifadesidir.
CEVAP A

11. Birinci boşluk için D seçeneği, üçüncü boşluk B seçeneği ve dördüncü boşluk için de C seçeneği uygundur. İkinci boşluk için uygun kelime verilmemiştir. Bu durumda A seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur.

CEVAP D

12. C seçeneğinde verilen kelimeler boşlukları doğru şekilde tamamlar.

CEVAP C

13. Metin içerisindeki "become" fiili geçmiş zaman olduğu için "became" olarak kullanılmalıydı.

CEVAP A

14. Geçmiş zaman cümlesi olduğu için D seçeneği boşluk için uygun olmaz.

CEVAP D

15. II numaralı cümledeki "to" cümlede dilbilgisi hatasına sebep olmaktadır.

CEVAP B

16. III ve IV numaralı cümleler dilbilgisi açısından doğru cümlelerdir.

CEVAP A

NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. Birinci boşluk için B, ikinci boşluk için C ve üçüncü boşluk için de D seçeneği uygundur.

CEVAP A

2. C seçeneğinde öğrencilerin çoğunun bir sürüngen çeşidi sevdikleri belirtilmiş. Bu ifade doğrudur. Tabloya göre kaplumbağa seven öğrencilerin sayısı 10.

CEVAP C

3. Tabloya göre gergedan ikinci çok sevilen hayvandır. D seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur.

CEVAP D

4. Linda mamutların sürüngen olduğunu söyleyerek yanlış bilgi vermiştir.

CEVAP A

5. D seçeneği cümleyi doğru şekilde tamamlar çünkü tablooda sadece 3800 kaplanın olduğu belirtilmiş. Yani bu durum onların nesli tükenmekte olan hayvanlar olduğunu göstermektedir.

CEVAP D

6. Tabloya göre B seçeneği doğrudur çünkü hayvan neslinin tükenmesinde insanlar sebep olmaktadır.

CEVAP B

7. Nick okyanuslarda yaşayan bir hayvan çeşidinden bahsettiğine göre C seçeneği doğru cevap olur.

CEVAP C

8. D seçeneğindeki sorunun cevabına ulaşamıyoruz.

CEVAP D

9. B seçeneği boşluk için uygundur çünkü dinazorların ne zaman yok olduğu sorgulanmıştır.

CEVAP B

10. Birinci liste etçil hayvanlar listesi olduğu için "mammoth" kelimesi bu listeye uygun değildir. İkinci liste otçul hayvanlarla ilgilidir ve bu listede de "falcon" kelimesi yanlıştır. Aradığımız cevap C olur.

CEVAP C

UNIT 5

VOCABULARY TEST

1. B seçeneği doğrudur çünkü “soap opera” “arkası yarın” ifadesini tamamlamamız gerekir.
CEVAP B
2. A seçeneği doğrudur çünkü “wildlife documentaries” “vahşihayat belgeselleri” ifadesini tamamlamamız gerekir.
CEVAP A
3. Televizyonun dünya üzerindeki güçlü etkisinden bahsedildiği için uygun cevap C olur.
CEVAP C
4. Lost dizisinin son bölümünde ne olduğu sorgulandığı için doğru cevap D olur.
CEVAP D
5. B seçeneği doğrudur çünkü diğer ülkelerle ilgili yeni şeyler öğrenmek için kitap okumamız gerektiği belirtilmiştir.
CEVAP B
6. Soruların zorluğundan bahsedildiğine göre bir yarışma programından bahsedilmektedir. Doğru cevap B olur.
CEVAP B
7. Haberleri her gün izlediğini söylemiştir. Bu durumda olumlu bir anlam taşıyan sıfatı seçmemiz gerekir. Doğru cevap A olur.
CEVAP A
8. Açıklamada ürünlerden bahsedilmişyani bu kişi reklamları izlemeyi sevmediğini belirtmiştir. Doğru cevap D olur.
CEVAP D
9. Sevdiği bir programdan bahsettiği için C seçeneği boşluk için uygun olmaz.
CEVAP C
10. Verilen görsele göre C seçeneği boşluğu uygun şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP C
11. Altı çizili kelimenin yerine D seçeneğindeki kelimeyi kullanırsak cümle anlamlı olur.
CEVAP D
12. Liste televizyon programlarıyla ilgilidir. B seçeneği boşluk için uygun olur.
CEVAP B
13. D seçeneği iki bölümü uygun şekilde birleştirir.
CEVAP D
14. B seçeneğinde verilen kelimeler boşluklar için uygundur.
CEVAP B
15. Haberleri izlemeyi tercih ettiğine göre olumlu bir sıfata ihtiyacımız var. A seçeneği boşluk için uygundur.
CEVAP A
16. Eğlenceli, komik teleevizyon programından bahsedildiği için C seçeneği doğru cevap olur.
CEVAP C

GRAMMAR TEST

1. Geçmiş zaman cümlesi olduğu için C seçeneği boşluk için uygun olur.
CEVAP C
2. A seçeneğindeki geçmiş zaman ifadesi cümleyi doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP A
3. Geniş zaman sorusu ve üçüncü tekil şahıs söz konusu olduğu için C seçeneği doğru cevap olur.
CEVAP C
4. Olumlu geniş zaman cümlesi ve üçüncü tekil şahıs söz konusu olduğu için D seçeneği doğru olur.
CEVAP D
5. Geniş zaman cümlesi olduğu için A seçeneği boşluk için uygun olur. Diğer kelimeler geçmiş zaman için kullanılır.
CEVAP A
6. Üçüncü tekil şahıs ve geniş zaman söz konusu olduğu için B seçeneği doğru olur.
CEVAP B
7. Olumlu geniş zaman cümlesi ve üçüncü tekil şahıs söz konusu olduğu için B seçeneği doğru olur.
CEVAP B
8. I numaralı cümledeki "watched" yerine "watch" kullanılmalıydı çünkü olumsuz geçmiş zaman cümlelerinde ana fiil yalın halde kullanılır.
CEVAP A
9. Metin içerisindeki altı çizili kelimelerden "prefer" yerine "prefers" kullanılmalıydı.
CEVAP C
10. Geniş zamanın soru cümlesi ve "you" olduğu için A seçeneği boşluk için uygun olur.
CEVAP A
11. B seçeneğindeki kelimeler boşlukları doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP B
12. D seçeneği birinci boşluk için uygundur çünkü birinci tekil şahısın söz konusu olduğu olumlu bir geniş zaman cümlesidir.
CEVAP D
13. C seçeneği doğru cevap olur çünkü "prefer" fiilinden sonra gelen fiil -ing" takısını alır.
CEVAP C
14. C seçeneği doğru cevap olur çünkü geçmiş zaman cümlesidir ve "were" "to be" fiilinin geçmiş zaman çekimidir.
CEVAP C

NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. Verilen görsellere göre Nick bir belgeye izlemiştir.
CEVAP B
2. Boşluktan önceki cümlede olumlu bir yorum yapıldığından A seçeneği boşluk için uygun değildir.
CEVAP A
3. Altı yaşındaki kız çocuğu için uygun program sembolü B olur.
CEVAP B

4. C seçeneğinde Lora'nın söz konusu televizyon programlarının olumsuz etkilerinin olduğu belirtilmiş. Bu ifade yanlıştır çünkü Lora bu tğr programları eğlenceli bulduğunu söylemiştir.
CEVAP C
5. Tabloya göre ikinci popüler program türü yarışma programıdır. Doğru cevap D olur.
CEVAP D
6. Verilen metne göre cümleyi C seçeneği uygun şekilde tamamlar. Peggy favori programını haftada bir kere izlediğini belirtmiştir.
CEVAP C
7. Grafiğe göre yarışma programları belgesellerden daha az popülerdirler.
CEVAP B
8. B seçeneği doğrudur çünkü bu kişinin kumandayı hiç elinde bırakmadığı belirtilmiştir. Yani televizyon bağımlılığı vardır.
CEVAP B
9. Birinci boşluk için C, ikinci boşluk için D ve üçüncü boşluk için de B seçeneği uygundur.
CEVAP A
10. D seçenğinde belgeselin şiddet içermediği belirtilmiştir ancak tablo bunun tam tersini söylemektedir.
CEVAP D

UNIT 6

VOCABULARY TEST

1. Kurabiye ikramından bahsedildiği için boşluğu C seçeneği uygun şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP C
2. B seçeneği doğrudur çünkü Temmuz bir yaz ayıdır.
CEVAP B
3. Hediyelerin paketlenmesinden bahsedilmiştir. Doğru cevap A olur.
CEVAP A
4. B seçeneği boşluk için uygundur. Yani "blow out candles" " mumları üfleme" ifadesini tamamlamış oluyoruz.
CEVAP B
5. D seçeneği doğrudur çünkü kostüm partisinden bahsedilmiştir.
CEVAP D
6. Yiyecek ve içecekten bahsedildiği için A seçeneği doğru olur.
CEVAP A
7. B seçeneği doğrudur çünkü mektup göndermekten bahsedilmektedir.
CEVAP B
8. Konfeti ve süsleme arasında bir bağlantı olduğu için D seçeneği boşluk için uygun olur.
CEVAP D
9. Yiyecekten bahsedildiği için A seçeneği boşluk için uygun olmaz.
CEVAP A
10. B seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur çünkü Aralık bir sonbahar ayı değildir.

CEVAP B

11. Parti çeşitlerinin olduğu liste için D seçeneği uygun olur.

CEVAP D

12. Doğum günleri leziz olamayacağı için altı çizili kelimelerden B seçeneği yanlış olur.

CEVAP B

13. C seçeneğindeki kelimeler boşlukları doğru şekilde tamamlar.

CEVAP C

14. Görsele göre C seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP D

15. A seçeneğinde verilen kelime görsellerden hiçbiri ile ilgili değildir.

CEVAP A

16. A seçeneği liste ile bağlantılı değildir.

CEVAP A

GRAMMAR TEST

1. Boşluk için C seçeneği doğru olur çünkü "would like" kalıbından sonra gelen fiilin önünde "to" kullanırız.

CEVAP C

2. Boşluk için A seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP A

3. D seçeneği dilbilgisi açısından boşluğu doğru şekilde tamamlar.

CEVAP D

4. Bir işe nasıl başlaması gerektiği söz konusu olduğu için D seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP D

5. Sayılamayan bir isimden bahsettiğimiz için B seçeneği doğru olur. D seçeneğinin doğru olması için "a lot of" olması gerekirdi.

CEVAP D

6. Olumlu geniş zaman cümlesi olduğu için ve üçüncü tekil şahıs kullanıldığı için doğru cevap A olur.

CEVAP D

7. B seçeneği boşluk için uygundur çünkü "would like" kalıbı burda söz konusudur.

CEVAP B

8. Boşluktan önce "to" kullanıldığı için C seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP C

9. D seçeneğindeki kelimeler boşluklar için uygun olur.

CEVAP D

10. Metin içerisindeki altı çizili kelimelerden "making" yanlıştır çünkü "should" kelimesinden sonra gelen fiiller yalın halde olur.

CEVAP C

11. D seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur çünkü "many" sayılamayan isimlerde kullanılmaz.

CEVAP D

12. II numaralı cümlede "wants" fiilinden sonra "to" kullanılmalıydı.

CEVAP B

13. A seçeneği boşluk için uygun olmaz çünkü "should" yardımcı fiilinden sonra "to" kullanmayız.

CEVAP A

14. C seçeneği doğru cevap olur çünkü soru cümlelerinde "any" kullanırız.

CEVAP C

15. D seçeneği boşluk için uygun olur.

CEVAP D

16. C seçeneği doğru olur çünkü sadece birkaç parti şapkası olduğu belirtilmiştir.

CEVAP D

NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. D seçeneği boşluk için uygun olmaz çünkü olumlu bir cevap olduğu için.

CEVAP D

2. C seçeneği birinci boşluk için, D seçeneği ikinci boşluk için ve B seçeneği de son boşluk için uygundur.

CEVAP C

3. Görsele göre C seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP C

4. D seçeneği cümleyi doğru şekilde tamamlar çünkü parti ücreti ile ilgili bir bilgi verilmemiştir.

CEVAP D

5. Açıklamaya göre B seçeneği doğru cevap C olur çünkü yeteri içeceklerinin olduğunu belirtmişlerdir.

CEVAP B

6. B seçeneği doğru bir ifadedir çünkü Jack daveti gerekçe göstermeden reddetmiştir.

CEVAP B

7. D seçeneği doğru olur çünkü kardeşinin bu yıl üniversiteyi bitirmesinden bahsetmektedir.

CEVAP D

8. Listeye göre B seçeneği doğru olur çünkü yiyecek alınması gerekiyor.

CEVAP B

9. Olumlu bir cevap olması gerektiği için C seçeneği boşluk için uygun olur.

CEVAP C

10. A seçeneğindeki yorum yanlıştır çünkü grafiğe göre doğum günleri popüler değil.

CEVAP A

UNIT 7

VOCABULARY TEST

1. D seçeneği boşluk için uygundur çünkü gelecekle ilgili tahminlerinin olup olmadığı sorulmuş.

CEVAP D

2. Ulaşımdan bahsettiği için doğru cevap C olur.

CEVAP C

3. Üniversite bursundan bahsettiği için doğru cevap A seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP A

4. Bir tahmin söz konusudur. Doğru cevap D olur.

CEVAP D

5. Büyük şehirlerde her zaman trafik sıkışıklığının olduğu belirtilmiştir. Doğru cevap C olur.

CEVAP C

6. D seçeneği doğru olur çünkü "dünyayı gezmek" ifadesini tamamlamak gerekir.

CEVAP D

7. A seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur. Boşluktan önce "village" kelimesi var yani "sessiz / huzur dolu bir köy" ifadesini tamamlamak gerekir.

CEVAP A

8. Hayvanlardan bahsedilmektedir. Kedi yavruları ve kanaryalar şekilde cümleyi tamamlarız. Doğru cevap C olur.

CEVAP C

9. B seçeneğindeki kelimeler boşluklar için uygundur.

CEVAP B

10. Gelecek ilgili hayalinin ne olduğu sorulmuş. D seçeneği yanlış olur.

CEVAP D

11. Altı çizili kelimelerden "overseas" yanlış kullanılmıştır.

CEVAP C

12. Üniversite ile ilgili bu listede "village" kelimesi yanlış olur.

CEVAP B

13. Birinci boşluk için uygun kelime verilmemiştir. İkinci boşluk için C seçeneği, ikinci boşluk için D ve son boşluk için de B seçeneği uygundur.

CEVAP A

14. Görsele göre C seçeneği doğru cevap olur.

CEVAP C

15. Görsellere göre A seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP A

16. D seçeneği iki bölümü doğru şekilde eşleştirir.

CEVAP D

GRAMMAR TEST

1. A seçeneği doğrudur çünkü "will" kelimesinden sonra gelen fiil yalın halde kullanılır.

CEVAP A

2. Boşluk için C seçeneği uygundur çünkü "I hope so" ifadesini tamamlıyoruz. Bu da "umarım" anlamına gelir.

CEVAP C

3. Üçüncü tekil şahıs olduğu için D seçeneği uygun cevap olur.

CEVAP D

4. D seçeneği boşluk için uygundur çünkü emin olmadığını belirtmiştir, “probably” yüzde yüz emin olunmayan durumlarda kullanılır.

CEVAP D

5. Üçüncü tekil şahıs cümlesi olduğu için D seçeneği boşluğu doğru şekilde tamamalar.

CEVAP D

6. B seçeneği doğrudur çünkü “I don’t think so” yani “Sanmam” ifadesini tamamlamamız gerekir. Diğer seçenekler dilbilgisi açısından hatalıdır.

CEVAP B

7. A seçeneği dilbilgisi açısından boşluğu doğru şekilde tamamlar.

CEVAP A

8. D seçeneğindeki kelime boşluk için uygun olan yardımcı fiildir.

CEVAP D

9. C seçeneği boşluk için uygun değildir çünkü bu ifade “so” kelimesinden önce kullanılamaz.

CEVAP C

10. Birinci boşluk için D, ikinci boşluk için C ve son boşluk için de A seçeneği uygundur.

CEVAP D

11. I numaralı cümledeki “to” kelimesi dilbilgisi açısından hatalıdır çünkü “will” yardımcı fiilinden sonra hiçbir zaman “to” kullanılmaz.

CEVAP A

12. D seçeneği cümlenin anlamlı halini vermiştir.

CEVAP D

13. Altı çizili kelimelerden “thinks” yanlıştır. Bu “think” olarak kullanılmalıydı.

CEVAP C

14. B seçeneğindeki kelimeler boşlukları doğru şekilde tamamlar.

CEVAP B

15. Yanlış olan kelimeler: supposes, to, having olduğuna göre 3 gramatik hata vardır. Bu durumda C seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur.

CEVAP C

16. Mark soruya yanlış cevap vermiştir.

CEVAP C

NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. C seçeneğindeki ifade görseli ile örtüşmemektedir.

CEVAP C

2. Gezegeneğimizin geleceği ile ilgili olumlu düşündüğü için C seçeneği doğru cevap olur.

CEVAP C

3. Samuel eğitim ile ilgili konuştuğu için cevap A olur.

CEVAP A

4. Grace sağlık ile ilgili bir hayalinden bahsetmediği için aradığımız cevap olur.

CEVAP C

5. Benjamin ve Martin gelecekle ilgili olumsuz yorumlar yapmışlardır.

CEVAP D

6. D seçeneđi boşluk için uygundur. Sorulan soruya diđer seçeneklerin hiçbiri ile cevap veremeyiz.
CEVAP D
7. Rüzgar gelecekle ilgili hayallerinden bahsettiđi için cevap C olur.
CEVAP C
8. B seçeneđinde verilen cümleler boşluklar için uygundur.
CEVAP B
9. Görsele göre A seçeneđi doğru olur.
CEVAP A
10. C seçeneđinde en az öğrencinin robot öğretmenlerin okullarda ders vereceđi belirtilmiştir. Grafiđe göre bu ifade doğrudur.
CEVAP C

UNIT 8

VOCABULARY TEST

1. D seçeneđi boşluk için uygundur çünkü bir şey gönderildiđinden bahsedilmektedir. Bu da “postane” olduđunu gösterir.
CEVAP D
2. Kenan yaşşadıđı yerden bahsettiđi için A seçeneđi doğru olur.
CEVAP A
3. Sebze ve meyveden bahsedildiđi için aradıđımız cevap B seçeneđi olur.
CEVAP B
4. Alış-veriş ile ilgili konuşulduđu için C seçeneđi doğru olur.
CEVAP C
5. Aspirin almaktan bahsedildiđi için B seçeneđi doğru cevap olur.
CEVAP B
6. Bir hırsızlık olayı ile karşılaşıldıđında polise gidip bilgi vermek gerektiđinden bahsettiđi için cevap A olur.
CEVAP A
7. B seçeneđindeki kelimeler boşlukları doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP B
8. Liste dükkanlarla ya da binalarla ilgili olduđu için C seçeneđi doğru olur.
CEVAP C
9. C seçeneđi iki bölümü doğru şekilde birleştirir.
CEVAP C
10. B seçeneđindeki kelimeler boşlukları doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP B
11. Liste alış-veriş ile ilgili olduđu için doğru başlıđı C seçeneđi vermiştir.
CEVAP C
12. Altı çizili kelimelerden “reasons - gerekçeler” yanlış kullanılmıtır.
CEVAP D
13. Görsele göre C seçeneđi doğru cevap olur.

CEVAP C

14. B seçeneğindeki görsel altı çizili bölümün karşılığı olur.

CEVAP B

GRAMMAR TEST

1. Geçmiş zaman soru cümlesi olduğu için boşluk için "did" yardımcı fiilie ihtiyacımız var.

CEVAP B

2. A seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur çünkü "shouldn't" kelimesinde sonra gelen fiil yalın halde kullanılır.

CEVAP A

3. Bir tavsiye durumu olduğu için doğru cevap C olur.

CEVAP C

4. Geçmiş durumlardan bahsedildiği için B seçeneğindeki kelimeler boşlukları doğru şekilde tamamlar.

CEVAP B

5. Amaç bildiren bir cümle olduğu için D seçeneği doğru olur.

CEVAP D

6. Geniş zaman cümlesi olduğu için C seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur.

CEVAP C

7. Geniş zaman soru cümlesi olduğu için A seçeneğindeki kelime aradığımız yardımcı fiil olur.

CEVAP A

8. Kibarlık bildiren durumlarda "can" yardımcı fiilini kullanırız. Doğru cevap D olur.

CEVAP D

9. C seçeneğinde verilen kelimeler boşlukları uygun şekilde tamamlar.

CEVAP C

10. Altı çizili kelimelerden "to" yanlıştır çünkü "should" yardımcı fiilinden sonra "to" gelmez.

CEVAP A

11. Geçmiş zaman cümlesi olmadığı için D seçeneğindeki kelime boşluk için uygun değildir.

CEVAP D

12. II numaralı cümledeki "reporting" kelimesi "to report" olarak kullanılmalıydı.

CEVAP B

13. Geçmiş zamandan bahsedildiği için "tomorrow" kelimesi yanlış olur.

CEVAP B

14. Cümledeki altı çizili bölüm bir amaç bildirdiğinden C seçeneği doğru cevap olur.

CEVAP C

15. Geniş zamanla birlikte kullanılan sıklık zarfları listesi olduğu için C seçeneği doğru başlık olur.

CEVAP C

16. I numaralı cümle bir tavsiye cümlesidir.

CEVAP A

NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. D seçeneği verilen açıklamalara göre doğru olur.
CEVAP D
2. B seçeneğinde Summer adlı kişinin polise bir suç duyurusunda bulunduğu belirtilmiş ancak bu ifade yanlıştır.
CEVAP B
3. A seçeneğindeki görselin hiçbir kişiyle ilgisi yoktur.
CEVAP A
4. Verilen akrışıklık konuşmaya göre Logan bir mağazada çalışmaktadır. Bu durumda aradığımız cevap C olur.
CEVAP C
5. B seçeneğinde Ellie için yanlış yorumda bulunulmuştur.
CEVAP B
6. Verilen listeye göre A seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur. Valiliğe gidecek bir durum yoktur.
CEVAP A
7. Listelere göre ikisi de sanat galerilerine gitmeyi sevmektedirler.
CEVAP D
8. Verilen görseller göre A seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur.
CEVAP A
9. B seçeneği birinci boşluk için, A seçeneği ikinci boşluk için D seçeneği de son boşluk için uygundur.
CEVAP B
10. B seçeneğinde verilen açıklama doğrudur çünkü Braydon başka bir planından bahsetmiştir.
CEVAP B

UNIT 9

VOCABULARY TEST

1. D seçeneği boşluk için uygun olur çünkü gezegenimizi korumak için ne yapılması gerektiği ile ilgilidir. Diğer kelimeler olumsuz anlam taşımaktadırlar.
CEVAP D
2. Rüzgar, dünyada bazı çevre problemlerinin olduğundan bahsetmektedir. Bu durumda doğru cevap C olur.
CEVAP C
3. Hava kirliliği ile ilgili harekete geçmek "take action" gerektiğini belirtmek istediğinden aradığımız cevap A olur.
CEVAP A
4. B seçeneğinde verilen kelimeler boşlukları doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP B
5. Fosil yakıtları ve sera gazları zararlı oldukları için cevap C olur.
CEVAP C
6. A seçeneği doğru olur çünkü "throw rubbish around" demek çevreye gelişigüzel çö atmak anlamına gelir.
CEVAP A

7. C seçeneği liste için uygun değildir çünkü bu bir çevre problemi değildir.
CEVAP C
8. D seçenğinde verilen kelimeler boşlukları doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP D
9. C seçeneği aradığımız yanlış kelime olur çünkü küresel ısınmanın olumsuz etkilerini azaltmamız gerekirken burada "increase" yani "arttırmak" kullanılmıştır.
CEVAP C
10. D seçeneği görsele göre doğru olur.
CEVAP D
11. A seçeneği boşluk için uygun değildir çünkü bu kelime "kirlilik" anlamına gelmektedir.
CEVAP A
12. IV numaralı görsel-kelime eşleşmesi doğru olmamıştır.
CEVAP D
13. B seçeneği her iki bölümü uygun şekilde birleştirir.
CEVAP B
14. Liste gezegenimizi korumakla ilgili olduğu için C seçeneği doğru olur.
CEVAP C

GRAMMAR TEST

1. Bir gereklilik durumunda kullandığımız "must" yardımcı fiili boşluk için uygun olur. Diğer seçenekler dilbilgis açısından hatalıdır.
CEVAP B
2. A seçeneği doğru cevap olur çünkü "shouldn't" kelimesinden sonra gelen fiil yalın halde olur.
CEVAP A
3. Bir gerekçenin sebebini açıklamak için "because" yani "çünkü" kullanırız.
CEVAP C
4. İki zıt durumu belirtmek için "fakat" bağlacını kullanırız. Bu durumda A seçeneği doğru cevap olur.
CEVAP A
5. B seçeneği öbu gereklilik cümlesini doğru şekilde tamamlar. Diğer seçenekler dilbilgisi açısından hatalıdır.
CEVAP B
6. Bir aktivitenin son aşamasından bahsettiği için D seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur.
CEVAP D
7. A seçeneği doğru olur çünkü "Don't cut down trees" yani "Ağaçları kesme" vurgusu yapılmaktadır.
CEVAP A
8. C seçeneği sadece dilbilgisi açısından boşluğu doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP C
9. B seçeneği birinci boşluk için uygundur çünkü bir gerekçenin sebebi açıklanıyor.
CEVAP B
10. A seçeneği doğrudur çünkü bir tavsiye söz konusudur. Ayrıca diğer seçenekler dilbilgisi açısından hatalıdır.

CEVAP A

11. C seçeneği doğru cevap olur çünkü "must" yardımcı fiilinden sonra gelen ana fiil yalın halde kullanılır.

CEVAP C

12. Altı çizili kelimelerden "but" yerine "because" kullanılmalıydı.

CEVAP CEVAP D

13. IV numara son aşama olduğu için C seçeneği aradığımız cevap olur.

CEVAP D

14. I numaralı cümledeki "to" dilbilgisi hatasına sebep olmaktadır.

CEVAP A

15. D seçeneği üçüncü tekil şahıslarda kullanıldığı için boşluk için uygun değildir.

CEVAP D

16. II numaralı cümledeki "has" yerine "have" kullanılmalıydı.

CEVAP B

NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. B seçeneği hiçbir görsel ile ilgili değildir.

CEVAP B

2. 3 ve 6 numaralı cümleler kirlilik ile ilgilidir.

CEVAP B

3. D seçeneğindeki slogan toplu taşıma ile ilgili olduğu için hava kirliliği ile de bağlantısı olur.

CEVAP D

4. Stella geri dönüşümden bahsetmektedir, nesli tükenmekte olan hayvanlardan değil. Bu durumda C seçeneği yanlış olur.

CEVAP C

5. Çevre problemleriyle ilgili olan bu listeyle A seçeneği bağlantılı olur çünkü toplu taşımanın kullanılması listedeki trafik sorununa bir çözüm olur.

CEVAP A

6. Nancy yenilenebilir enerji kaynaklarına dikkat çektiği için aradığımız cevap D olur.

CEVAP D

7. Gina küresel ısınmanın sebeplerinden bahsettiği için doğru cevap C olur.

CEVAP C

8. Tabloya göre çevre kirliliğine sebep vermeyen kişiler B seçeneğinde verilmiştir.

CEVAP B

9. Helen bir çözümden bahsetmektedir. Doğru cevap B olur.

CEVAP B

10. D seçeneği boşluk için uygun olmaz çünkü olumsuz bir durumdur ormansızlaşmaya sebep olmak. Diğer seçenekler gezegenimizi korumakla ilgilidir.

CEVAP D

UNIT 10

VOCABULARY TEST

1. Uranüs bir dış gezegen olduğu için cevap C olur.
CEVAP C
2. Rüzgar başarılı (successful) bir astronot olmak istediğini söylemiştir. Aradığımız cevap B olur.
CEVAP B
3. Gezegen isimlerinin olduğu bu liste için doğru başlık B seçeneğinde verilmiştir.
CEVAP B
4. Yerçekiminin tanımı verildiği için A seçeneği doğru olur.
CEVAP A
5. D seçeneğinde verilen kelimeler boşluklar için uygundur.
CEVAP D
6. Güneş sistemindeki objelerden bahsedildiği için C seçeneği boşluk için uygundur.
CEVAP C
7. B seçeneğindeki "explore" yani "keşfetmek" kelimesi boşluğu doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP B
8. A seçeneğinde verilen kelimeler boşluklar için uygundur.
CEVAP A
9. C seçeneği iki bölümü uygun şekilde birleştirir.
CEVAP C
10. Altı çisili kelimelerden "galaxy" yanlıştır.
CEVAP D
11. B seçeneği boşluğu doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP B
12. Metin içerisindeki ikinci boşluk Mars gezegeninin yüzeyi ile ilgilidir. Doğru cevap A olur.
CEVAP A
13. Metin içerisindeki üçüncü boşlukta gezegenimizin uydusu ile ilgilidir. Aradığımız cevap D olur.
CEVAP D
14. B seçeneğindeki kelimeler verilen görsellerin karşılığıdır.
CEVAP B

GRAMMAR TEST

1. D seçeneği doğru olur çünkü "large" kelimesinin karşılaştırma çekimi "larger" olmalıdır.
CEVAP D
2. Geçmiş zaman soru cümlesi olduğu için "did" yardımcı fiili boşluğu doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP A
3. Üçüncü tekil şahıslarda isim ve sıfat cümlelerinde "to be" fiili "was" olarak kullanılır.
CEVAP C
4. B seçeneği boşluk için doğru olur.
CEVAP B
5. D seçeneği dilbilgisi açısından cümleyi doğru şekilde tamamlar.
CEVAP D

6. Olumlu bir geniş zaman cümlesi olduğu için ve üçüncü çoğul nesnelere bahsedildiği için D seçeneği doğru olur.
CEVAP D
7. Geçmiş zaman cümlesi olduğu için ve düzensiz bir fiil olduğu için doğru cevap A olur.
CEVAP A
8. B seçeneği doğrudur çünkü "beautiful" sıfatının üstünlük bildiren hali "the most beautiful" şeklindedir.
CEVAP B
9. D seçeneği doğrudur çünkü "bright" sıfatının üstünlük bildiren hali "the brightest" olur.
CEVAP D
10. A seçeneği boşluk için uygundur çünkü "close" sıfatının karşılaştırma hali "closer" olur.
CEVAP A
11. Altı çizili kelimelerden "on" yerine "in" kullanılmalıydı.
CEVAP C
12. A seçeneği verilen sıfatların doğru karşılaştırma hallerini vermiştir.
CEVAP A
13. III numaralı cümledeki "cold" kelimesi "colder" olarak kullanılmalıydı.
CEVAP C
14. Altı çizili kelimelerden "then" yanlıştır. Doğrusu "than" şeklinde olmalıydı.
CEVAP A
15. B seçeneğinde verilen "less large" çekim olarak yanlış verilmiştir. Diğerleri dilbilgisi açısından doğrudurlar.
CEVAP B
16. Yanlış olan kelimeler: discovered, was, observed, were olduğuna göre A seçeneği doğru olur.
CEVAP A

NEW GENERATION QUESTIONS

1. B seçeneğinde Satürn Güneş'e Uranüs'ten daha yakındır dendiği için doğru cevap olur.
CEVAP B
2. C seçeneğinde Satürn gezegeninin Güneş'e ne kadar uzaklıkta olduğu sorulmuş ancak bu sorunun cevabına metin içerisinde ulaşamıyoruz.
CEVAP C
3. C seçeneği boşluk için uygundur çünkü Mars gezegeninin ısı derecesinin gece düştüğü bilgisi doğrudur.
CEVAP C
4. A seçeneğinde karbondioksit oranının Mars gezegeninde daha fazla olduğu bilgisi verilmiştir. Tanloya göre bu doğrudur.
CEVAP A
5. B seçeneğinde gezegenimizin Mars'a ne kadar uzak olduğu sorulmuş ancak bu bilgi tabloda verilmemiştir.
CEVAP B
6. C seçeneği verilen açıklamayla ilgili değildir.
CEVAP C

7. A seçeneđi aradıđımız cevap olur çünkü ünlü astronotun son uzay keşfi ile ilgili bir bilgi verilmemiştir.

CEVAP A

8. D seçeneđinde verilen Pluto gezegeninin uydumuzdan daha büyük olduđu bilgisi yanlıştır.

CEVAP D

9. C seçeneđi dođru cevaptır çünkü bu kişiler Uranüs ile ilgili bilgiler vermektedirler.

CEVAP C

10. Verilen bilgilere göre 5 gezegende ısı sıfırın altındadır. Bu durumda dođru cevap A olur.

CEVAP A

ANSWER KEY

UNIT 1

VOCABULARY TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
B	D	D	A	A	D	B	D	B	C	B	D	A	B	A	D

GRAMMAR TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
B	A	D	B	B	C	D	A	A	C	B	C	A	C	B	D

UNIT TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
D	B	D	C	A	A	D	B	C	D

UNIT 2

VOCABULARY TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
D	C	B	C	A	B	D	C	B	A	A	D	D	B	D	C

GRAMMAR TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
B	D	A	C	A	C	D	B	D	D	C	A	C	B	C	A

UNIT TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
B	A	D	C	D	A	A	C	C	D

UNIT 3

VOCABULARY TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
A	D	D	B	A	B	C	A	B	C	B	C	D	D		

GRAMMAR TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
A	A	A	D	C	D	A	C	B	A	C	C	B	C	C	D

UNIT TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
D	C	D	A	B	D	D	B	A	B

UNIT 4

VOCABULARY TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
B	A	C	D	B	C	A	D	C	A	B	D	C	D	B	D

GRAMMAR TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
C	A	C	D	B	B	A	C	C	A	A	C	A	D	B	A

UNIT TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
A	C	D	A	D	B	C	D	B	C

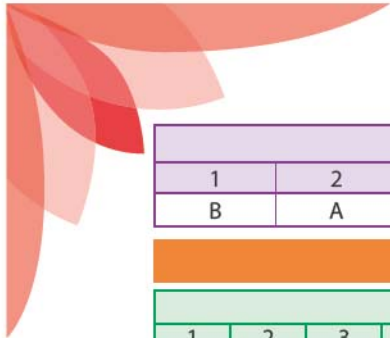
UNIT 5

VOCABULARY TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
B	A	C	D	B	B	A	D	C	C	D	B	D	B	A	C

GRAMMAR TEST

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
C	A	C	D	A	B	B	A	C	D	B	D	C	C		



UNIT TEST									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
B	A	B	C	D	C	B	B	A	D

UNIT 6

VOCABULARY TEST															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
C	B	A	B	D	A	B	D	A	B	D	B	C	C	A	A

GRAMMAR TEST															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
C	A	D	D	B	A	B	C	D	C	D	B	A	C	D	C

UNIT TEST									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
D	A	C	D	C	B	D	B	C	A

UNIT 7

VOCABULARY TEST															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
D	C	A	D	C	B	A	C	B	D	C	B	A	C	A	D

GRAMMAR TEST															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
A	C	D	D	D	B	A	D	C	B	A	D	C	B	C	C

UNIT TEST									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
C	C	A	C	D	D	C	B	A	C

UNIT 8

VOCABULARY TEST															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
D	A	B	C	B	A	B	C	C	B	C	D	C	B		

GRAMMAR TEST															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
B	A	C	B	D	C	A	D	C	A	D	B	B	C	C	A

UNIT TEST									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
D	B	A	C	B	A	D	A	C	B

UNIT 9

VOCABULARY TEST															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
D	C	A	B	C	A	C	D	C	D	A	D	B	C		

GRAMMAR TEST															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
B	A	C	A	B	D	A	C	B	A	C	D	C	A	D	A

UNIT TEST									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
B	B	D	C	A	D	C	D	B	D

UNIT 10

VOCABULARY TEST															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
C	B	B	A	D	C	B	A	C	D	B	A	D	B		

GRAMMAR TEST															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
D	A	C	B	D	D	A	B	D	A	C	A	C	A	B	B

UNIT TEST									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
B	C	C	A	B	C	A	D	C	A

